# R&S<sup>®</sup>SMM-K46 CDMA2000<sup>®</sup> User Manual



1179201902 Version 05



Make ideas real



This document describes the following software options:

• R&S<sup>®</sup>SMM-K46 CDMA2000<sup>®</sup> (1441.1999.xx)

This manual describes firmware version FW 5.30.047.xx and later of the R&S®SMM100A.

© 2023 Rohde & Schwarz Muehldorfstr. 15, 81671 Muenchen, Germany Phone: +49 89 41 29 - 0 Email: info@rohde-schwarz.com Internet: www.rohde-schwarz.com Subject to change – data without tolerance limits is not binding. R&S<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co. KG. CDMA2000<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of the Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA-USA). All other trademarks are the properties of their respective owners.

1179.2019.02 | Version 05 | R&S®SMM-K46

The following abbreviations are used throughout this manual: R&S<sup>®</sup>SMM100A is abbreviated as R&S SMM, R&S<sup>®</sup>WinIQSIM2<sup>™</sup> is abbreviated as R&S WinIQSIM2; the license types 02/03/07/11/13/16/12 are abbreviated as xx.

## Contents

| 1   | Welcome to the CDMA2000 digital standard   | 5   |
|---|--|---|
| 1.1   | Accessing the CDMA2000 dialog  | 5   |
| 1.2   | What's new   | 6   |
| 1.3   | Documentation overview   | 6   |
| 1.3.1   | Getting started manual   | 6   |
| 1.3.2   | User manuals and help  | 6   |
| 1.3.3   | Service manual   | 7   |
| 1.3.4   | Instrument security procedures   | 7   |
| 1.3.5   | Printed safety instructions  | 7   |
| 1.3.6   | Data sheets and brochures  | 7   |
| 1.3.7   | Release notes and open source acknowledgment (OSA)   | 7   |
| 1.3.8   | Application notes, application cards, white papers, etc  | 7   |
| 1.3.9   | Videos   | 8   |
| 1.4   | Scope  | 8   |
| 1.5   | Notes on screenshots   | 8   |
| 2   | About this digital standard  | 9   |
|   |  |   |
| 2.1   | Modulation system CDMA2000   | . 11  |
| <b>2.1</b><br>2.1.1   | Modulation system CDMA2000<br>Modulation system CDMA2000 in the downlink (forward)   |   |
|   | -  | . 11  |
| 2.1.1   | Modulation system CDMA2000 in the downlink (forward)   | . 11<br>. 11  |
| 2.1.1<br>2.1.2  | Modulation system CDMA2000 in the downlink (forward)<br>Modulation system CDMA2000 in the uplink (reverse)   | .11<br>.11<br>.12   |
| 2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.1.3   | Modulation system CDMA2000 in the downlink (forward)<br>Modulation system CDMA2000 in the uplink (reverse)<br>Data source - uplink and downlink  | .11<br>11<br>12<br>.12  |
| <ol> <li>2.1.1</li> <li>2.1.2</li> <li>2.1.3</li> <li>2.1.4</li> </ol>  | Modulation system CDMA2000 in the downlink (forward)<br>Modulation system CDMA2000 in the uplink (reverse)<br>Data source - uplink and downlink<br>Channel coding - uplink and downlink  | .11<br>11<br>12<br>.12<br>13  |
| <ol> <li>2.1.1</li> <li>2.1.2</li> <li>2.1.3</li> <li>2.1.4</li> <li>2.1.5</li> </ol>   | Modulation system CDMA2000 in the downlink (forward)<br>Modulation system CDMA2000 in the uplink (reverse)<br>Data source - uplink and downlink<br>Channel coding - uplink and downlink<br>Long-code scrambling generator - downlink.  | .11<br>11<br>12<br>.12<br>13<br>13                                      |
| <ul><li>2.1.1</li><li>2.1.2</li><li>2.1.3</li><li>2.1.4</li><li>2.1.5</li><li>2.1.6</li></ul>   | Modulation system CDMA2000 in the downlink (forward)<br>Modulation system CDMA2000 in the uplink (reverse)<br>Data source - uplink and downlink<br>Channel coding - uplink and downlink<br>Long-code scrambling generator - downlink<br>Power control puncturing - downlink  | .11<br>12<br>.12<br>13<br>13<br>14                                      |
| <ul> <li>2.1.1</li> <li>2.1.2</li> <li>2.1.3</li> <li>2.1.4</li> <li>2.1.5</li> <li>2.1.6</li> <li>2.1.7</li> </ul>                               | Modulation system CDMA2000 in the downlink (forward)<br>Modulation system CDMA2000 in the uplink (reverse)<br>Data source - uplink and downlink<br>Channel coding - uplink and downlink<br>Long-code scrambling generator - downlink<br>Power control puncturing - downlink<br>Variable-length walsh spreading - downlink  | .11<br>12<br>.12<br>13<br>13<br>14<br>.14                               |
| <ul> <li>2.1.1</li> <li>2.1.2</li> <li>2.1.3</li> <li>2.1.4</li> <li>2.1.5</li> <li>2.1.6</li> <li>2.1.7</li> <li>2.1.8</li> </ul>                | Modulation system CDMA2000 in the downlink (forward)<br>Modulation system CDMA2000 in the uplink (reverse)<br>Data source - uplink and downlink<br>Channel coding - uplink and downlink<br>Long-code scrambling generator - downlink<br>Power control puncturing - downlink<br>Variable-length walsh spreading - downlink<br>PN short-code scrambling - downlink.  | .11<br>12<br>.12<br>13<br>13<br>.14<br>.14                              |
| <ul> <li>2.1.1</li> <li>2.1.2</li> <li>2.1.3</li> <li>2.1.4</li> <li>2.1.5</li> <li>2.1.6</li> <li>2.1.7</li> <li>2.1.8</li> <li>2.1.9</li> </ul> | Modulation system CDMA2000 in the downlink (forward)<br>Modulation system CDMA2000 in the uplink (reverse)<br>Data source - uplink and downlink<br>Channel coding - uplink and downlink<br>Long-code scrambling generator - downlink<br>Power control puncturing - downlink<br>Variable-length walsh spreading - downlink<br>PN short-code scrambling - downlink.<br>Spreading - uplink  | .11<br>12<br>.12<br>13<br>13<br>14<br>.14<br>14<br>.15                  |
| 2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.1.3<br>2.1.4<br>2.1.5<br>2.1.6<br>2.1.7<br>2.1.8<br>2.1.9<br>2.1.10   | Modulation system CDMA2000 in the downlink (forward)         Modulation system CDMA2000 in the uplink (reverse)         Data source - uplink and downlink         Channel coding - uplink and downlink         Long-code scrambling generator - downlink         Power control puncturing - downlink         Variable-length walsh spreading - downlink         PN short-code scrambling - downlink         Spreading - uplink   | .11<br>12<br>.12<br>.12<br>13<br>.13<br>.14<br>.14<br>.14<br>.15<br>.17 |
| 2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.1.3<br>2.1.4<br>2.1.5<br>2.1.6<br>2.1.7<br>2.1.8<br>2.1.9<br>2.1.10<br>2.1.11   | Modulation system CDMA2000 in the downlink (forward)         Modulation system CDMA2000 in the uplink (reverse)         Data source - uplink and downlink.         Channel coding - uplink and downlink.         Long-code scrambling generator - downlink.         Power control puncturing - downlink.         Variable-length walsh spreading - downlink.         PN short-code scrambling - downlink.         Spreading - uplink.         Scrambling - uplink.         Baseband filtering - uplink and downlink. | .11<br>12<br>.12<br>13<br>13<br>.14<br>.14<br>.14<br>.15<br>.17         |

| 3     | CDMA2000 configuration and settings                | 21  |
|-------|--|-----|
| 3.1   | General settings for CDMA2000 signals              | 21  |
| 3.2   | Trigger settings                                   | 24  |
| 3.3   | Marker settings                                    | 29  |
| 3.4   | Clock settings                                     | 31  |
| 3.5   | Local and global connectors settings               | 32  |
| 3.6   | CDMA2000 basestations and mobile stations settings | 32  |
| 3.6.1 | Configure base station or mobile station           | 32  |
| 3.6.2 | Predefined settings - downlink                     | 36  |
| 3.6.3 | Additional mobile station - uplink                 | 39  |
| 3.6.4 | Base station configuration                         | 41  |
| 3.6.5 | More parameters - BS channel table                 | 54  |
| 3.6.6 | More parameters for F-PDCH - BS                    | 63  |
| 3.6.7 | Mobile station configuration (MS)                  | 68  |
| 3.7   | Filter / clipping / ARB settings                   | 76  |
| 3.7.1 | Filter settings                                    | 76  |
| 3.7.2 | Clipping settings                                  | 78  |
| 3.7.3 | ARB settings                                       | 79  |
| 3.7.4 | I/Q setting  | 79  |
| 4     | Remote-control commands                            | 81  |
| 4.1   | Primary commands                                   | 82  |
| 4.2   | Filter/clipping settings                           | 88  |
| 4.2.1 | Filter settings                                    | 88  |
| 4.2.2 | Clipping settings                                  | 91  |
| 4.3   | Trigger settings                                   | 93  |
| 4.4   | Marker settings                                    | 98  |
| 4.5   | Clock settings                                     | 99  |
| 4.6   | Predefined settings                                | 100 |
| 4.7   | Base stations settings                             | 105 |
| 4.8   | Mobile station settings                            | 135 |
|       | List of commands                                   | 148 |
|       | Index  | 151 |

## 1 Welcome to the CDMA2000 digital standard

The R&S SMM-K46 is a firmware application that adds functionality to generate signals in accordance with the CDMA2000 standard 3GPP2 C.S0002-C, version 1.0, May 2002 (release C). CDMA2000® is a registered trademark of the Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA –USA).

The R&S SMM100A simulates CDMA2000 at the physical channel level. The following list gives an overview of the R&S SMM-K46 features:

- Configuration of up to four base stations or four mobile stations
- All special channels and up to 78 channels on the downlink (depending on the radio configuration)
- Packet channel according to 1xEV-DV on the downlink
- Operating modes "Traffic", "Access", "Enhanced Access" and "Common Control" on the uplink
- "Misuse For Output Power Control" parameter for varying the original normal transmit power over time
- Simulation of up to 64 additional mobile stations
- Clipping for reducing the crest factor
- All channel coding modes included in IS-2000 (Frame Quality Indicator, Convolutional Encoder, Turbo Encoder, Symbol Puncture, Interleaver, etc.)

This user manual contains a description of the functionality that the application provides, including remote control operation.

All functions not discussed in this manual are the same as in the base unit and are described in the R&S SMM100A user manual. The latest version is available at:

www.rohde-schwarz.com/manual/SMM100A

#### Installation

You can find detailed installation instructions in the delivery of the option or in the R&S SMM100A service manual.

## 1.1 Accessing the CDMA2000 dialog

#### To open the dialog with CDMA2000 settings

In the block diagram of the R&S SMM100A, select "Baseband > CDMA2000".

A dialog box opens that displays the provided general settings.

The signal generation is not started immediately. To start signal generation with the default settings, select "State > On".

## 1.2 What's new

This manual describes firmware version FW 5.30.047.xx and later of the R&S<sup>®</sup>SMM100A.

Compared to the previous version, it provides the new features listed below:

- Time-based triggering, see "Time Based Trigger" on page 26 and "Trigger Time" on page 26.
- Editorial changes

## **1.3 Documentation overview**

This section provides an overview of the R&S SMM100A user documentation. Unless specified otherwise, you find the documents at:

www.rohde-schwarz.com/manual/smm100a

#### 1.3.1 Getting started manual

Introduces the R&S SMM100A and describes how to set up and start working with the product. Includes basic operations, typical measurement examples, and general information, e.g. safety instructions, etc. A printed version is delivered with the instrument.

#### 1.3.2 User manuals and help

Separate manuals for the base unit and the software options are provided for download:

Base unit manual

Contains the description of all instrument modes and functions. It also provides an introduction to remote control, a complete description of the remote control commands with programming examples, and information on maintenance, instrument interfaces and error messages. Includes the contents of the getting started manual.

 Software option manual Contains the description of the specific functions of an option. Basic information on operating the R&S SMM100A is not included.

The contents of the user manuals are available as help in the R&S SMM100A. The help offers quick, context-sensitive access to the complete information for the base unit and the software options.

All user manuals are also available for download or for immediate display on the Internet.

#### 1.3.3 Service manual

Describes the performance test for checking compliance with rated specifications, firmware update, troubleshooting, adjustments, installing options and maintenance.

The service manual is available for registered users on the global Rohde & Schwarz information system (GLORIS):

https://gloris.rohde-schwarz.com

#### 1.3.4 Instrument security procedures

Deals with security issues when working with the R&S SMM100A in secure areas. It is available for download on the internet.

#### 1.3.5 Printed safety instructions

Provides safety information in many languages. The printed document is delivered with the product.

#### 1.3.6 Data sheets and brochures

The data sheet contains the technical specifications of the R&S SMM100A. It also lists the options and their order numbers and optional accessories.

The brochure provides an overview of the instrument and deals with the specific characteristics.

See www.rohde-schwarz.com/brochure-datasheet/smm100a

#### 1.3.7 Release notes and open source acknowledgment (OSA)

The release notes list new features, improvements and known issues of the current firmware version, and describe the firmware installation.

The software makes use of several valuable open source software packages. An opensource acknowledgment document provides verbatim license texts of the used open source software.

See www.rohde-schwarz.com/firmware/smm100a

#### **1.3.8** Application notes, application cards, white papers, etc.

These documents deal with special applications or background information on particular topics.

See www.rohde-schwarz.com/application/smm100a

#### 1.3.9 Videos

Find various videos on Rohde & Schwarz products and test and measurement topics on YouTube: https://www.youtube.com/@RohdeundSchwarz



On the menu bar, search for your product to find related videos.

| HOME | VIDEOS | SHORTS | PLAYLISTS | COMMUNITY | CHANNELS | ABOUT | <product></product> |
|------|--------|--------|-----------|-----------|----------|-------|---------------------|
|------|--------|--------|-----------|-----------|----------|-------|---------------------|

Figure 1-1: Product search on YouTube

## 1.4 Scope



Tasks (in manual or remote operation) that are also performed in the base unit in the same way are not described here.

In particular, it includes:

- Managing settings and data lists, like saving and loading settings, creating and accessing data lists, or accessing files in a particular directory.
- Information on regular trigger, marker and clock signals and filter settings, if appropriate.
- General instrument configuration, such as checking the system configuration, configuring networks and remote operation
- Using the common status registers

For a description of such tasks, see the R&S SMM100A user manual.

### **1.5 Notes on screenshots**

When describing the functions of the product, we use sample screenshots. These screenshots are meant to illustrate as many as possible of the provided functions and possible interdependencies between parameters. The shown values may not represent realistic usage scenarios.

The screenshots usually show a fully equipped product, that is: with all options installed. Thus, some functions shown in the screenshots may not be available in your particular product configuration.

## 2 About this digital standard

CDMA2000 is the North American standard for the third mobile radio generation (3G). It is a further development of the North American mobile radio system of the second-generation IS95 (CDMA).

#### **Required options**

The basic equipment layout for generating CDMA2000 signals includes the options:

- Baseband Generator (R&S SMM-B9)
- Frequency option (e.g. R&S SMM-B1006)
- Baseband realtime extension (R&S SMM-K520)
- Option CDMA2000 (R&S SMM-K46)

You can generate signals via play-back of waveform files at the signal generator. To create the waveform file using R&S WinIQSIM2, you do not need a specific option.

To play back the waveform file at the signal generator, you have two options:

- Install the R&S WinIQSIM2 option of the digital standard, e.g. R&S SMM-K255 for playing LTE waveforms
- If supported, install the real-time option of the digital standard, e.g. R&S SMM-K55 for playing LTE waveforms

For more information, see data sheet.

#### **Overview of main CDMA2000 parameters**

The R&S SMM100A generates the CDMA2000 signals with a chip rate of 1,2288 Mcps, corresponding to the so-called "Spreading Rate 1".

The CDMA2000 signal is generated in arbitrary waveform mode, i.e. the signal is first calculated and then output.

The following table gives an overview of parameters of the modulation system CDMA2000.

Г

| Parameter                  | Value           1.2288 MHz  |  |  |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Spreading rate             |   |  |  |
| Channel types              | Downlink:<br>Forward Pilot (F-PICH)<br>Sync (F-SYNC)<br>Paging (F-PCH)<br>Transmit Diversity Pilot (F-TDPICH)<br>Auxiliary Pilot (F-APICH)<br>Auxiliary Transmit Diversity Pilot (F-ATDPCH)<br>Broadcast (F-BCH)<br>Quick Paging (F-QPCH)<br>Common Power Control (F-CPCCH)<br>Common Assignment (F-CACH)<br>Forward Common Control (F-CPCCH)<br>Packet Channels<br>Forward Packet Data Control (F-PDCCH)<br>Forward Packet Data (F-PDCH)<br>Traffic Channels<br>Forward Dedicated Control (F-DCCH)<br>Forward Dedicated Control (F-DCCH)<br>Forward Supplemental (F-FCH)<br>Vuplink:<br>Reverse Pilot (R-PICH)<br>Access (R-ACH)<br>Enhanced Access (R-EACH)<br>Reverse Common Control (R-CCCH)<br>Traffic Channel<br>Reverse Dedicated Control (R-DCCH)<br>Reverse Supplemental (R-FCH)<br>Reverse Supplemental (R-SCH) |  |  |
| Channel count              | In downlink 4 base stations each with up to 78 code channels (depending<br>on the radio configuration).<br>In uplink 4 mobile stations with up to 8 code channels (depending on the<br>radio configuration).  |  |  |
| Radio configuration        | RC 1 – RC 5 & RC10  |  |  |
| Frame length               | Radio frame: 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms (depending on the channel type and the radio configuration)   |  |  |
| PN offset                  | 0 511   |  |  |
| Quasi Orthogonal Walsh Set | set 1 – set 3   |  |  |
| Channel coding             | All channel coding modes included in IS-2000 (Frame Quality Indicator,<br>Convolutional Encoder, Turbo Encoder, Symbol Puncture, Interleaver, etc.)   |  |  |
| Long Code Mask             | 0 3FF FFFF FFFF hex   |  |  |

#### Table 2-1: Parameters of the modulation system

The following sections provide some background information on basic terms and principles used in the CDMA2000 modulation system.

## 2.1 Modulation system CDMA2000

The following simplified diagram is used to explain the system principle of CDMA200 in the forward (down) and reverse (up) link. The exact system configuration depends on parameters like link direction, spreading rate, mode, radio configuration and channel type. A detailed description cannot be given in this manual. For further information, refer to the IS2000 standard.

### 2.1.1 Modulation system CDMA2000 in the downlink (forward)

The following block diagram shows the components of the CDMA2000 transmission system in the downlink.

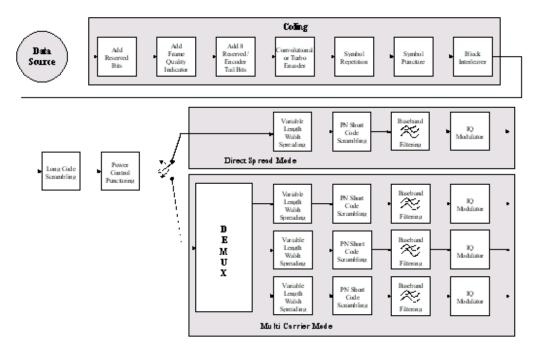


Figure 2-1: Components of the CDMA2000 transmission system in the downlink (forward)

#### 2.1.2 Modulation system CDMA2000 in the uplink (reverse)

The following block diagram shows the components of the CDMA2000 transmission system in the uplink.

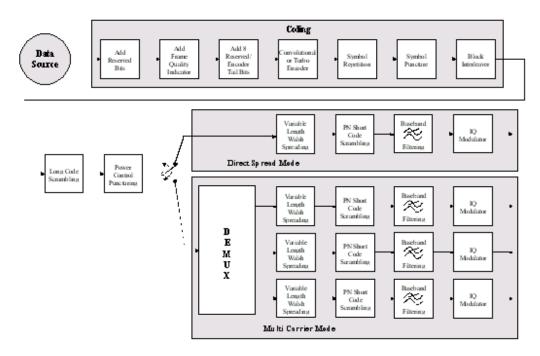


Figure 2-2: Components of the CDMA2000 transmission system in the uplink (reverse)

#### 2.1.3 Data source - uplink and downlink

The data fields of all channels can be filled from all possible data sources: pattern (all1, all0, user-defined up to 64 bits), PRBS data, data lists and external data.

#### 2.1.4 Channel coding - uplink and downlink

In contrast to 3GPP FDD, channel coding with CDMA2000 is part of the physical layer. The channel coding procedure can slightly vary depending on channel type, frame length and data rate. The basic coding procedure is illustrated by the coding block in the diagram above.

For a more exact definition, refer to the standard.

| Add reserved bits:              | filled with "0" bits   |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Add frame quality indicator:    | calculation and insertion of a CRC (cyclic redundancy code) check-<br>sum for error identification.                    |
| Add 8 reserved/encoder          |  |
| Tail bits:                      | reserved, tail bits which set the subsequent coder to a defined final state.   |
| Convolutional or turbo encoder: | error correction code, depending on data rate and other parame-<br>ters either by convolutional coding or turbo codes. |

| Symbol repetition: | symbol repetition is used together with bock symbol puncture for adapting the convolutional or turbo coder output data rate to the required input data rate of the interleaver.                 |
|--------------------|---|
| Symbol puncture:   | symbol puncturing (elimination) is used together with bock symbol repetition for adapting the convolutional or turbo coder output data rate to the required input data rate of the interleaver. |
| Block interleaver: | block-wise permutation of input data sequence of interleaver to reduce bit errors.  |

#### 2.1.5 Long-code scrambling generator - downlink

The long-code generator is also referred to as scrambling code generator since it scrambles the chip sequence in a user-specific way (long-code mask).

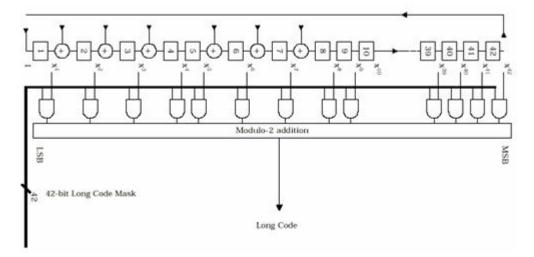


Figure 2-3: Long-code generator CDMA2000

The long-code generator is a feedback 42-bit shift register with its status vector linked to a user-specific long-code mask to form the specific long-code sequence.

The generator polynomial of the shift-register section of the long-code generator is:

 $p(x) = x^{42} + x^{35} + x^{31} + x^{27} + x^{26} + x^{25} + x^{22} + x^{21} + x^{19} + x^{18} + x^{17} + x^{16} + x^{10} + x^7 + x^6 + x^5 + x^3 + x^2 + x^1 + 1$ 

A real long code is used in the forward link. In the reverse link, a complex long code with I and Q component is required. The long code for the I component is derived directly from the 1X generator, that for the Q component corresponds to the I long code delayed by one chip.

#### 2.1.6 Power control puncturing - downlink

To control the output power of the mobile station, the BS sends power control bits in the traffic channel at an 800 Hz rate instead of the scrambled data bits. Depending on the power control bits, the mobile station increases or reduces its output power.

#### 2.1.7 Variable-length walsh spreading - downlink

Spreading of the CDMA2000 signal is performed in this block. Walsh codes with a variable spreading factor are used. The spreading factor and the Walsh code depend on the spreading rate, channel type, frame length and data rate. To extend the base-station capacity, so-called 'quasi-orthogonal Walsh sets' can be used in addition to the Walsh codes. The input data stream of the spreading unit is already complex (I + jQ). If a standard Walsh code is used, spreading is performed by multiplying the input symbol (modulo 2 multiplication) with the real Walsh code. The quasi-orthogonal Walsh code results in complex spreading through an additional rotation of the output phase (the spreading code then consists of a real and an imaginary part).

#### 2.1.8 PN short-code scrambling - downlink

The (complex) input data stream of the PN short-code scrambler is multiplied by a complex PN sequence ( $I_{PN} + j Q_{PN}$ ). This is also called 'quadrature spreading'. With channels of the radio configurations 1 and 2, whose generation is comparable with that of IS-95 systems, this block splits up the input stream in I and Q components.

The base-station-specific parameter PN offset determines the start phase of these PN short-code sequences. This permits signals of different base stations to be distinguished.

Generator polynomial for I and Q components of the PN short code:

 $\mathsf{P}_{\mathsf{I}}(\mathsf{x}) = \mathsf{x}^{15} + \mathsf{x}^{13} + \mathsf{x}^9 + \mathsf{x}^8 + \mathsf{x}^7 + \mathsf{x}^5 + 1$ 

 $P_{O}(x) = X^{15} + x^{12} + x^{11} + x^{10} + x^{6} + x^{5} + x^{4} + x^{3} + 1$ 

The period of a PN short-code sequence is 26.666 ms.

#### 2.1.9 Spreading - uplink

Increasing the data rate or spreading in the reverse link is performed in different ways depending on the radio configuration and the channel type.

#### 2.1.9.1 Variable length walsh spreading

Walsh codes with a variable spread factor are used for spreading. The spreading factor and the Walsh code depend on the spreading rate, channel type, frame length and the data rate. Spreading is obtained by multiplication of the input symbol (modulo 2 multiplication) by the real Walsh code.

#### 2.1.9.2 64-ary orthogonal modulator

Groups of 6 input bits are used for addressing a line of the Walsh code table with the spread code length of 64. This 'modulator' increases the data rate by a factor of 64/6.

This type of rate increase comes from IS-95 and is used in the radio configurations 1 and 2.

#### 2.1.10 Scrambling - uplink

In the scrambling block of the uplink system, the spread data stream is scrambled with the long code and the PN short code. Different methods are used for the radio configurations 1, 2 and RC3 to RC5.

#### 2.1.10.1 Scrambling for radio configuration 1 and 2

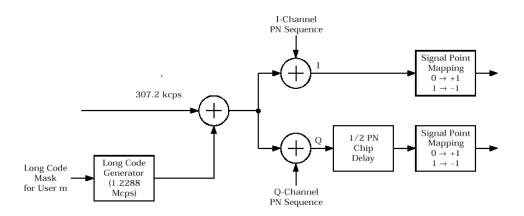


Figure 2-4: Scrambling in the uplink RC 1 and RC2

The output data stream of the spreading block is scrambled with the **long code**. The rate is increased in addition by a factor of four. The long-code generator is also referred to as scrambling code generator since it scrambles the chip sequence in a user-specific way (long-code mask). This generator exactly corresponds to the generation described in Chapter 2.1.5, "Long-code scrambling generator - downlink", on page 13 for the downlink.

The real input data stream of the **PN short-code** scrambler is multiplied by a complex PN sequence ( $I_{PN} + j Q_{PN}$ ). This procedure is also called 'quadrature spreading'. With channels of the radio configurations 1 and 2, whose generation is comparable with that of IS-95 systems, this block splits up the input stream in I and Q components.

In contrast to the downlink, no variable PN offset parameter is available for the PN short code in the reverse link. The PN offset is always 0.

Different generation rules are used for the PN short codes depending on the mode and spreading rate. The generator polynomials of the PN short codes correspond to the polynomials in the downlink (see Chapter 2.1.8, "PN short-code scrambling - down-link", on page 14). The I and Q data streams consisting of {0, 1} sequences are then mapped to {+1, -1} in the **signal point mapping** block.

Because of the delay of the Q component, offset QPSK constellation known from the reverse link of IS-95 is obtained from the QPSK constellation. Due to the Q delay, the transfer of the I and Q signal components from one chip to the next is never synchro-

nous. For this reason, there are no zero crossings in the transfer from one chip to the next. This behavior can be seen in the vector diagram below.

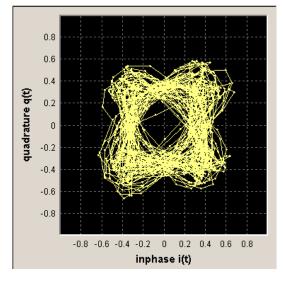


Figure 2-5: Scrambling in the uplink RC 1 and RC2

#### 2.1.10.2 Scrambling for radio configuration 3, 4 and 5

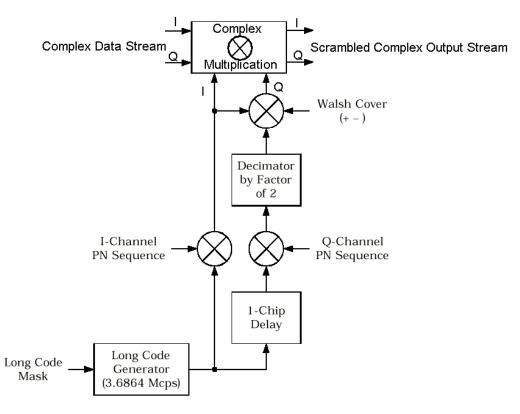


Figure 2-6: Scrambling in the uplink RC3, RC4 and RC5

Here too, the long-code generator defined in Chapter 2.1.5, "Long-code scrambling generator - downlink", on page 13 for the downlink is used. A complex long-code sequence is required. For this purpose, the output sequence of the generator is used as the I component and the sequence delayed by one chip as the Q component.

The I component of the long code is then multiplied by the I component of the PN short code. The same applies for the Q component. The definition of the PN short code is given in Chapter 2.1.8, "PN short-code scrambling - downlink", on page 14.

The subsequent operations decimate by factor of 2 and link the Q component to the Walsh sequence (+-) and the I component. They serve for reducing the zero crossings of the I/Q signal at the end of the whole scrambling process. Thus a behavior similar to behavior in the uplink of 3GPP is obtained. It is also known as **HPSK** (hybrid phase shift keying).

The resulting I/Q output stream is obtained by complex multiplication (modulo 2) of the I/Q input sequence of the scrambler by the complex scramble sequence. The complex scramble sequence is obtained from the long code and the PN short code. The constellation obtained is a combination of QPSK and offset QPSK.

In this mode, the traffic data streams of a channel are mapped either to the I or to the Q path of the complex data stream (see Figure 2-6). With these so-called BPSK channels, the channel component at the scrambler input consists of a real or an imaginary component. As can be seen in the table below, the constellation after complex scrambling is again at the angle bisector.

| d(n) \ S-Code(n) | -1-j | -1+j | +1-j | +1+j |
|------------------|------|------|------|------|
| -1               | +1+j | +1-j | -1+j | -1-ј |
| +1               | -1-ј | -1+j | +1-j | +1+j |
| ·j               | -1+j | +1+j | -1-j | +1-j |
| +j               | +1-j | -1-ј | +1+j | -1+j |

Table 2-2: Output combinations with BPSK channels

#### 2.1.11 Baseband filtering - uplink and downlink

This block performs baseband filtering (pulse shaping and band limiting) of the I/Q signal. In addition to the filters specified in the standard, the signal generator also provides equalizer filters with a better adjacent-channel leakage ratio.

#### 2.1.12 I/Q modulator - uplink and downlink

The I/Q modulator defined in the IS2000 standard differs from the definition in this implementation. The definition on which the implementation is based is used by virtually all digital communication standards, except IS95 and IS2000.

In the final step, the filtered IQ signal is modulated to the desired RF in a different way in the I/Q modulator:

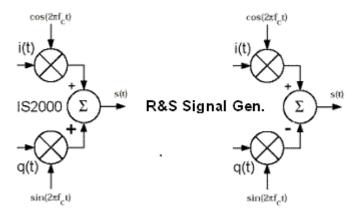


Figure 2-7: Definition of I/Q modulator in IS2000 and the R&S SMM100A

IS2000 = the RF signal s(t) is derived from the baseband I/Q signal as s(t)=i(t)cos(2\*pi\*f<sub>c</sub>t) + q(t)sin(2\*pi\*f<sub>c</sub>t)

R&S SMM = the RF signal s(t) is based on the definition s(t)=i(t)cos(2\*pi\*f<sub>c</sub>t)-q(t) sin(2\*pi\*f<sub>c</sub>t)

To generate baseband signals according to IS2000 (CDMA200 standard) invert the Qpart of the signal, i.e. select "I/Q Modulator > I/Q Swap > On".

See also R&S SMM100A user manual, section "Applying I/Q Vector Modulation".

#### 2.1.13 Constellation of I/Q signals - downlink

Depending on radio configuration and channel type, the signal components in the different channels create different subconstellations.

#### 2.1.13.1 BPSK channels

With some channel types (in RC1/2 and in the pilot channel), the data stream is split up in I and Q components in the **PN short code scrambling** block. The input data stream of this block is a real +/-1 sequence similar to BPSK. The complex output data sequence is then as follows:

 $S_{out}(n) = d_{in}(n) (PN_{I}(n) + j PN_{Q}(n)), \text{ with } d_{in}(n), PN_{I}(n), PN_{Q}(n) \in \{-1, +1\}.$ 

This yields four different output combinations for Sout:

(-1 -j), (-1 +j), (+1 -j), (+1 +j),

i.e. all points are on one of the two angle bisectors at the I/Q level.

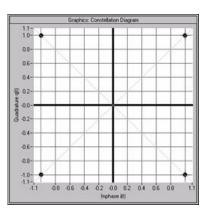


Figure 2-8: Constellation diagram of a BPSK channel with 0 dB power

#### 2.1.13.2 QPSK channels

With other channel types, the input data stream of the **PN short code scrambling** block is a complex  $\pm 1 \pm j$  sequence similar to QPSK. The complex output data sequence is then as follows:

$$S_{out}(n) = (d_1(n) + jd_Q(n)) (PN_1(n) + j PN_Q(n)), \text{ with } d_1(n), d_Q(n), PN_1(n), PN_Q(n) \in \{-1, +1\}.$$

| PN(n) \ d(n) | -1-j | -1+j | +1-j | +1+j |
|--------------|------|------|------|------|
| -1-j         | +2j  | +2   | -2   | -2j  |
| -1+j         | +2   | -2j  | +2j  | -2   |
| +1-j         | -2   | +2j  | -2j  | +2   |
| +1+j         | -2j  | -2   | +2   | +2j  |

Table 2-3: Output combinations with QPSK channels

This again yields four different output combinations for Sout:

-2j, 2j, -2, 2,

i.e. all points are on one of the two axes at the I/Q level.

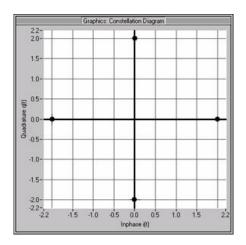


Figure 2-9: Constellation diagram of a QPSK channel with 0 dB power

### 2.1.14 Power control - downlink and uplink

After spreading and scrambling, a channel-specific power factor p is applied to the signal. For example, a value of -6 dB therefore results in half the level (or 1/4 power).

General settings for CDMA2000 signals

## 3 CDMA2000 configuration and settings

Access:

► Select "Baseband" > "CDMA2000".

The remote commands required to define these settings are described in Chapter 4, "Remote-control commands", on page 81.

| • | General settings for CDMA2000 signals              | 21    |
|---|--|-------|
|   | Trigger settings                                   |       |
|   | Marker settings                                    |       |
|   | Clock settings                                     |       |
|   | Local and global connectors settings               |       |
|   | CDMA2000 basestations and mobile stations settings |       |
|   | Filter / clipping / ARB settings                   |       |
|   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·              | ••••• |

## 3.1 General settings for CDMA2000 signals

This tab provides access to the default and the "Save/Recall" settings, and displays the valid CDMA2000 version and the spreading rate. The selected link direction determines the available parameters.

| CDMA2000   | _ ×                      |
|--|--------------------------|
| O General Stop Trigger In Marker Clock Internal Basestations |                          |
| Set To Default CRecall                                       | ive Generate<br>Waveform |
| CDMA 2000 Version Ø  |                          |
| Release C  |                          |
| Spreading Rate   |                          |
| 1  |                          |
| Link Direction   |                          |
| Downlink / Forward   |                          |
| Filter/Clipping/ARB Settings<br>cdmaOne+Equal. / Clip Off    |                          |
|  |                          |
|  |                          |
|  |                          |
|  |                          |

| State                            |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Set to Default                   |  |
| Save/Recall                      |  |
| Generate Waveform File           |  |
| CDMA 2000 Version                |  |
| Spreading Rate                   |  |
| Link Direction                   |  |
| Filter / Clipping / ARB Settings |  |
|                                  |  |

#### State

Activates the standard and deactivates all the other digital standards and digital modulation modes in the same path.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:STATe on page 87

#### Set to Default

Calls the default settings. The values of the main parameters are listed in the following table.

| Parameter                                    | Value                            |  |
|--|----------------------------------|--|
| State  | Not affected by "Set to default" |  |
| Link Direction                               | Downlink                         |  |
| Filter                                       | CdmaOne + Equalizer              |  |
| Clipping                                     | Off                              |  |
| Trigger                                      | Auto                             |  |
| Clock  | Internal                         |  |
| Base Station Configuration                   |                                  |  |
| State  | Off                              |  |
| Radio Configuration Traffic Channels 1 and 2 | RC3                              |  |
| Radio Configuration other Traffic Channels   | RC1                              |  |
| Time Delay                                   | 0 chips                          |  |
| PN Offset                                    | 0                                |  |
| Transmit Diversity                           | Off                              |  |
| Quasi Orthogonal Walsh Set                   | 1                                |  |
| Mobile Station Configuration                 |                                  |  |
| State  | Off                              |  |
| Mode   | Traffic                          |  |
| Radio Configuration                          | RC3                              |  |
| Channel Coding                               | Complete                         |  |
| LC Mask (hex)                                | 0                                |  |
| State (all Channels)                         | Off                              |  |
| Power Control                                | Off                              |  |

#### Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PRESet on page 85

#### Save/Recall

Accesses the "Save/Recall" dialog, that is the standard instrument function for saving and recalling the complete dialog-related settings in a file. The provided navigation possibilities in the dialog are self-explanatory.

The settings are saved in a file with predefined extension. You can define the filename and the directory, in that you want to save the file.

See also, chapter "File and Data Management" in the R&S SMM100A user manual.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:CATalog? on page 86

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:LOAD on page 86

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:STORe on page 87

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:DELete on page 86

#### **Generate Waveform File**

With enabled signal generation, triggers the instrument to save the current settings of an arbitrary waveform signal in a waveform file with predefined extension \*.wv. You can define the filename and the directory, in that you want to save the file.

Using the ARB modulation source, you can play back waveform files and/or process the file to generate multi-carrier or multi-segment signals.

#### Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:WAVeform:CREate on page 88

#### **CDMA 2000 Version**

Displays the current version of the CDMA2000 standard.

The default settings and parameters provided are oriented towards the specifications of the version displayed.

Remote command:

[:SOURce]:BB:C2K:VERSion? on page 88

#### Spreading Rate

Displays the spreading rate.

Mode Spreading Rate 1 ("Direct Spread 1X") is used:

The "Chip Rate" parameter which determines the rate of the spread symbols that is used for signal output, can be varied in the Filter, Clipping, ARB Settings dialog (see Chapter 3.7, "Filter / clipping / ARB settings", on page 76 ).

Remote command: [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CRATe? on page 84

#### Link Direction

Selects the transmission direction.

The settings of the base station or the mobile station are provided in the following dialog section in accordance with the selection.

"Downlink/ Forward Link"

The transmission direction selected is base station to mobile station. The signal corresponds to that of a base station. "Uplink/ Reverse Link"

The transmission direction selected is mobile station to base station. The signal corresponds to that of a mobile station.

Remote command: [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:LINK on page 85

#### Filter / Clipping / ARB Settings

Provides access to the dialog for setting baseband filtering, clipping and the sequence length of the arbitrary waveform component, see Chapter 3.7, "Filter / clipping / ARB settings", on page 76.

## 3.2 Trigger settings

#### Access:

Select "Baseband" > "CDMA2000" > "Trigger In".

| CDMA2000                                    | _            | X |
|---|--------------|---|
| O General Stop Trigger In Auto Marker Clock | Basestations |   |
| Mode  | Auto         |   |

This tab provides settings to select and configure the trigger, like trigger source, trigger mode and trigger delays, and to arm or trigger an internal trigger manually. The header of the tab displays the status of the trigger signal and trigger mode. As in the tabs "Marker" and "Clock", this tab provides also access to the settings of the related connectors.

#### Routing and activating a trigger signal

- 1. Define the effect of a trigger event and the trigger signal source.
  - a) Select "Trigger In" > "Mode".
  - b) Select "Trigger In" > "Source".
- For external trigger signals, define the connector for signal input. See Chapter 3.5, "Local and global connectors settings", on page 32.

You can map trigger signals to one or more User x or T/M connectors.

Local and global connectors settings allow you to configure the signal mapping, the polarity, the trigger threshold and the input impedance of the input connectors.

 Activate baseband signal generation. In the block diagram, set "Baseband" > "On". The R&S SMM100A starts baseband signal generation after the configured trigger event.

#### About baseband trigger signals

This section focuses on the available settings.

For information on how these settings affect the signal, refer to section "Basics on ..." in the R&S SMM100A user manual.

#### Settings:

#### Mode

Selects trigger mode, i.e. determines the effect of a trigger event on the signal generation.

"Auto"

The signal is generated continuously.

"Retrigger"

The signal is generated continuously. A trigger event (internal or external) causes a restart.

"Armed Auto"

The signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. Then the signal is generated continuously.

An "Arm" stops the signal generation. A subsequent trigger event (internal or external) causes a restart.

"Armed Retrigger"

The signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. Then the signal is generated continuously. Every subsequent trigger event causes a restart.

An "Arm" stops signal generation. A subsequent trigger event (internal or external) causes a restart.

"Single"

The signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. Then the signal is generated once to the length specified at "Signal Duration".

Every subsequent trigger event (internal or external) causes a restart.

#### Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K[:TRIGger]:SEQuence on page 93

#### Signal Duration Unit

Defines the unit for describing the length of the signal sequence to be output in the "Single" trigger mode.

Available units are chip sequence length (CLS), chips or frames.

### Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SLUNit on page 96

#### Signal Duration

Requires trigger "Mode" > "Single".

Enters the length of the trigger signal sequence.

Use this parameter, for example, for the following applications:

- To output the trigger signal partly.
- To output a predefined sequence of the trigger signal.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SLENgth on page 96

#### **Running/Stopped**

With enabled modulation, displays the status of signal generation for all trigger modes.

- "Running" The signal is generated; a trigger was (internally or externally) initiated in triggered mode.
- "Stopped" The signal is not generated and the instrument waits for a trigger event.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:RMODe? on page 95

#### **Time Based Trigger**

Requires trigger "Mode" > "Armed Auto"/"Single".

Activates time-based triggering with a fixed time reference.

The R&S SMM100A triggers signal generation when its operating system time ("Current Time") matches a specified time trigger ("Trigger Time"). As trigger source, you can use an internal trigger or an external global trigger.

How to: Chapter "Time-based triggering" in the R&S SMM100A user manual.

Remote command: [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:TIME[:STATe] on page 97

#### **Trigger Time**

Requires trigger "Mode" > "Armed Auto"/"Single".

Sets date and time for a time-based trigger signal.

Set a trigger time that is later than the "Current Time". The current time is the operating system time of the R&S SMM100A. If you set an earlier trigger time than the current time, time-based triggering is not possible.

How to: Chapter "Time-based triggering" in the R&S SMM100A user manual.

"Date" Sets the date of the time-based trigger in format YYYY-MM-DD. Remote command: [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:TIME:DATE on page 96

"Time" Sets the time of the time-based trigger in format hh:mm:ss. Remote command: [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:TIME:TIME on page 97

## Arm

Stops the signal generation until subsequent trigger event occurs.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:ARM:EXECute on page 94

#### Execute Trigger

For internal trigger source, executes trigger manually.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:EXECute on page 94

#### Source

The following sources of the trigger signal are available:

- "Internal"
  - The trigger event is executed manually by the "Execute Trigger".
  - "External Global Trigger" The trigger event is the active edge of an external trigger signal provided and configured at the User x connectors.
  - "Baseband Sync In" In primary-secondary instrument mode, secondary instruments are triggered by the active edge of the synchronization signal.

How to: "Routing and activating a trigger signal" on page 24

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SOURce on page 94

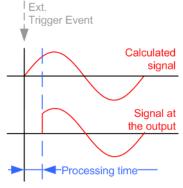
#### Sync. Output to External Trigger/Sync. Output to Trigger

Enables signal output synchronous to the trigger event.

• "On"

Corresponds to the default state of this parameter.

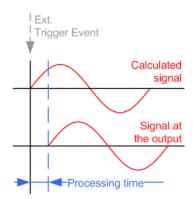
The signal calculation starts simultaneously with the trigger event. Because of the processing time of the instrument, the first samples are cut off and no signal is output. After elapsing of the internal processing time, the output signal is synchronous to the trigger event.



• "Off"

The signal output begins after elapsing of the processing time. Signal output starts with sample 0. The complete signal is output.

This mode is recommended for triggering of short signal sequences. Short sequences are sequences with signal duration comparable with the processing time of the instrument.



[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:EXTernal:SYNChronize:OUTPut on page 95

#### **External Inhibit/Trigger Inhibit**

Applies for external trigger signal.

Sets the duration with that any following trigger event is suppressed. In "Retrigger" mode, for example, a new trigger event does not cause a restart of the signal generation until the specified inhibit duration does not expire.

For more information, see chapter "Basics" in the R&S SMM100A user manual.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger[:EXTernal]:INHibit on page 95

#### **External Delay/Trigger Delay**

Delays the trigger event of the signal from:

The external trigger source

Use this setting to:

Synchronize the instrument with the device under test (DUT) or other external devices

For more information, see chapter "Basics on ..." in the R&S SMM100A user manual.

#### Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger[:EXTernal]:DELay on page 95

## 3.3 Marker settings

Access:

Select "Baseband" > "CDMA2000" > "Marker".

| CDMA2000 A                                | _ ×                             |
|---|---------------------------------|
| General General Auto Clock I Basestations |                                 |
| Mode<br>Power Control Group (1.25 ms)     | Marker 1<br>Power Control Group |
| Delay<br>0.000 Chips                      | Marker 2<br>Power Control Group |
|   | Marker 3<br>Power Control Group |
|   |                                 |
|   |                                 |
|   |                                 |
|   |                                 |

This tab provides settings to select and configure the marker output signal including marker mode and marker delay.

#### Routing and activating a marker signal

- To define the signal shape of an individual marker signal "x", select "Marker" > "Marker x" > "Mode".
- Optionally, define the connector for signal output. See Chapter 3.5, "Local and global connectors settings", on page 32.
   You can map marker signals to one or more User x or T/M connectors.
- 3. Activate baseband signal generation. In the block diagram, set "Baseband" > "On".

The R&S SMM100A adds the marker signal to the baseband signal. Also, R&S SMM100A outputs this signal at the configured User x connector.

#### About marker output signals

This section focuses on the available settings.

For information on how these settings affect the signal, refer to section "Basics on ..." in the R&S SMM100A user manual.

#### Settings:

| ode    | ) |
|--------|---|
| elay30 |   |

#### Mode

Marker configuration for up to 3 markers. The settings are used to select the marker mode defining the shape and periodicity of the markers. The contents of the dialog change with the selected marker mode.

#### How to: "Routing and activating a marker signal" on page 29

"Power Control Group (1.25 ms)"

A marker signal is generated at the start of each Power Control Group (every 1.25 ms).

#### "Radio Frame (20 ms)"

A marker signal is generated every 20 ms (traffic channel frame clock).

#### "Sync Channel Frame (26.6 ms)"

A marker signal is generated at the beginning of each Sync Channel Frame (every 26.6 ms).

#### "Superframe (80 ms)"

A marker signal is generated every 80 ms (super frame clock).

#### "Even Second Mark (2 s)"

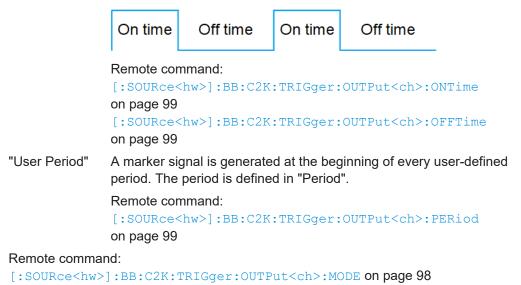
A marker signal is generated every 2 seconds.

#### "Chip Sequence Period (ARB)"

A marker signal is generated at the beginning of every Arbitrary Waveform sequence (depending on the set sequence length). The marker signal is generated regardless of whether an ARB component is used.

#### "On/Off Ratio"

A regular marker signal that is defined by an ON/OFF ratio is generated. A period lasts one ON and OFF cycle.



#### Delay

Delays the marker signal at the marker output relative to the signal generation start. Variation of the parameter "Marker x" > "Delay" causes signal recalculation.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay on page 99

## 3.4 Clock settings

#### Access:

Select "Baseband" > "CDMA2000" > "Clock".

| CDMA2000                                    | _ ×          |
|---|--------------|
| O General Stop Trigger In Auto Marker Clock | Basestations |
| Clock Source                                | Internal     |

This tab provides settings to select and configure the clock signal, like the clock source and clock mode.

#### **Defining the clock**

- 1. Select "Clock" > "Source" to define the source of clock signal.
- For external clock signals, define the connector for signal input. See Chapter 3.5, "Local and global connectors settings", on page 32.

You can map clock signals to one or more User x or T/M connectors.

Local and global connectors settings allow you to configure the signal mapping, the polarity, the trigger threshold and the input impedance of the input connectors.

 Activate baseband signal generation. In the block diagram, set "Baseband" > "On". The R&S SMM100A starts baseband signal generation with a symbol rate that

equals the clock rate.

#### About clock signals

This section focuses on the available settings.

For information on how these settings affect the signal, refer to section "Basics on ..." in the R&S SMM100A user manual.

#### Settings:

#### Clock Source

Selects the clock source.

"Internal"

The instrument uses its internal clock reference.

How to: "Defining the clock" on page 31

```
Remote command:
```

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CLOCk:SOURce on page 100

## 3.5 Local and global connectors settings

Accesses a dialog to configure local connectors or global connectors.

The button is available in the following dialogs or tabs:

- "Trigger / Marker / Clock" dialog that is accessible via the "TMC" block in the block diagram.
- "Trigger In", "Marker" and "Clock" tabs that are accessible via the "Baseband" block in the block diagram.

| Connectors | Global Connectors |
|------------|-------------------|
|------------|-------------------|

See also chapter "Local and global connectors settings" in the user manual.

## 3.6 CDMA2000 basestations and mobile stations settings

Depending on the selected transmission direction, the last dialog contains either the "Basestations" or the "Mobile Stations" common settings.

#### 3.6.1 Configure base station or mobile station

#### How to configure the base stations settings

Access:

- 1. Select "CDMA 2000 > General > Transmission Direction > Downlink / Forward".
- 2. Select the "Base Stations" dialog.

| CDMA2000 🗕 🗙         |                     |              |                |      |  |  |
|----------------------|---------------------|--------------|----------------|------|--|--|
| O General Stop Trigg | er In Marker Clock  | Basestations |                |      |  |  |
| Reset All Base       | stations            | Cop          | py Basestation |      |  |  |
| Predefined Set       | Predefined Settings |              |                |      |  |  |
|                      | Select Basestation  |              |                |      |  |  |
|                      | BS1                 | BS2          | BS3            | BS4  |  |  |
|                      | 🗸 On                | 🗌 On         | On             | 🗌 On |  |  |
|                      |                     |              |                |      |  |  |

This dialog provides access to the appropriate settings dialogs for configuring the base stations.

#### How to configure the mobile stations settings

- To access the mobile stations settings, select "CDMA 2000 > General > Link Direction > Uplink / Reverse".
- 2. Select the "Mobile Stations" dialog.

| CDMA2000                     | _ ×                       |               |      |      |  |  |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|------|------|--|--|
| O General Stop Trigg<br>Auto | er In Marker Clock        | Monue Station | s    |      |  |  |
| Reset All Mobi               | Reset All Mobile Stations |               |      |      |  |  |
|                              |                           |               |      |      |  |  |
|                              | Select Mobile Station     |               |      |      |  |  |
|                              | MS1                       | MS2           | MS3  | MS4  |  |  |
|                              | <b>⊘</b> On               | On            | 🗌 On | 🗌 On |  |  |

Provides access to the appropriate settings dialogs for configuring the mobile stations.

#### **Reset All Base Stations**

Resets all base stations to the predefined settings. The following table gives an overview of the settings. The preset value for each parameter is specified in the description of the remote-control commands.

| Parameter                                 | Value                  |
|---|------------------------|
| Base Station Configuration                |                        |
| State                                     | Off                    |
| Time Delay                                | 0 chips                |
| PN Offset                                 | 0                      |
| Transmit Diversity                        | Off                    |
| Quasi-orthogonal Walsh set                | 1                      |
| State (all channels)                      | Off                    |
| Frame Length (0-5 / 0-7/ 0-10)            | 26.6 ms / 40 ms / 5 ms |
| Frame Length (all other channels)         | 20 ms                  |
| Data Rate (0-6,0-10,0-11,1-1,1-4,2-1,2-4) | 9.6 kbps               |
| Data Rate (0-7,0-9,1-2,1-3,2-2,2-3)       | 19.2 kbps              |
| Data Rate (all other channels)            | 1.2 kbps               |
| Walsh (0-2 / 0-5)                         | 16 / 32                |
| Walsh (1-1 / 1-2 / 1-3 / 2-1 / 2-2 / 2-3) | 8 / 17 /18 /9 / 19 /20 |

#### CDMA2000 basestations and mobile stations settings

| Parameter                                   | Value                |
|---|----------------------|
| Walsh (all other channels)                  | 0                    |
| Power (0-1 / 0-6 )                          | -7 dB / -6.62 dB     |
| Power (0-5 , 1-1, 2-1 / 1-2, 1-3, 2-2, 2-3) | -12.72 dB / -9.72 dB |
| Power (all other channels)                  | 0 dB                 |
| Data Source (0-1, 0-2, 0-3, 0-4)            | AllO                 |
| Data Source (all other channels)            | PN9                  |
| Channel Coding (all Channels)               | Complete             |

#### Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:PRESet on page 107

#### **Reset All Mobile Stations**

Resets all mobile stations to the predefined settings. The following table gives an overview of the settings. The preset value for each parameter is specified in the description of the remote-control commands.

| Parameter                    | Value               |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Mobile Station Configuration |                     |
| State                        | Off                 |
| Mode                         | Traffic             |
| Radio Configuration          | 3                   |
| Channel Coding               | Complete            |
| LC Mask (hex)                | 0                   |
| State (all Channels)         | Off                 |
| Frame Length                 | 20 ms               |
| Data Rate (2 / 3, 4, 5)      | 9.6 kbps / 1.5 kbps |
| Walsh (0 / 8 / 4 / 2 /6)     | 0/8/4/2/6           |
| Spread (2 / 3, 4, 5)         | 32 / 16             |
| Power                        | 0 dB                |
| Data Source                  | PN9                 |

#### Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:PRESet on page 137

#### Сору ...

Copies the settings of a base or mobile station to a second base or mobile station. A window opens for creating the destination station.

#### CDMA2000 basestations and mobile stations settings

"Copy from Source"

Selects the base station or mobile station whose settings are to be copied.

"To Destination"

Selects the base station or mobile station whose settings are to be overwritten.

"Walsh Code Offset (Base Station only)"

Enters the offset to be applied when copying the base station to the Walsh codes of the destination base station. The minimum value is 0 (Walsh codes are identical), the maximum value is 255.

"Accept" Starts the copy process.

#### Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:SOURce on page 83

- [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:DESTination on page 82
- [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:COFFset on page 82
- [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:EXECute on page 83

#### **Predefined Settings**

Accesses the dialog for setting predefined configurations in "Downlink / Forward" direction, see Chapter 3.6.2, "Predefined settings - downlink", on page 36.

#### **Additional Mobile Station**

Accesses the dialog for simulating up to 64 additional mobile stations, see Chapter 3.6.3, "Additional mobile station - uplink", on page 39.

#### Adjust Total Power to 0dB

Sets the power of an enabled channel so that the total power of all the active channels is 0 dB. This does not change the power ratio among the individual channels.

This parameter is available when the "CDMA2000 > State > On".

#### Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:POWer:ADJust on page 85

#### **Total Power**

Displays the total power of the active channels.

The total power is calculated from the power ratio of the powered up code channels with modulation on. If the value is not equal to 0 dB, the individual code channels are internally adapted so that the "Total Power" for achieving the set output level is 0 dB. Power ratios between the channels are retained.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:POWer[:TOTal]? on page 85

#### Select ...

Selects the base or mobile station and opens a dialog for editing the selected base or mobile station.

The dialogs are described in Chapter 3.6.4, "Base station configuration", on page 41 and Chapter 3.6.7, "Mobile station configuration (MS)", on page 68.

Remote command:

(the base station or mobile station is selected by the keyword index BSTation<i> or MSTation<i>.)

#### **Base Station/Mobile Station State**

Activates a base or mobile station.

#### Remote command:

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:STATe on page 133
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:STATe on page 144
```

#### 3.6.2 Predefined settings - downlink

- To access this dialog, select "CDMA 2000 > General > Link Direction > Downlink / Forward".
- 2. Select "Basestations > Predefined Settings".

| CDMA2000: Predefined Settings   |              | _ | × |
|---------------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| General Traffic Channel Setting |              |   |   |
| Radio Configuration             | RC 1         |   |   |
| Use Pilot (F-PICH)              | $\checkmark$ |   |   |
| Use SYNC (F-SYNC)               | $\checkmark$ |   |   |
| Use Paging Channel (F-PCH)      | $\checkmark$ |   |   |
| Crest Factor                    | Minimum      |   |   |
|                                 |              |   |   |
| Accept                          |              |   |   |

This dialog contains the predefined settings.

The channel table of base station 1 is filled (preset) with the set parameters.

With the "Predefined Settings" function, it is possible to create highly complex scenarios with just a few keystrokes. This function is of use if, say, just the envelope of the signal is of interest.

A separate set of settings of all predefined parameters is provided for each radio configuration. If the radio configuration is changed, the set of traffic channel settings belonging to this RC is automatically indicated.

In the "Traffic Channel Settings" section, the number and the structure of the traffic channels used in the test scenario is set. The selected structure is valid for all activated traffic channels.

The indicated parameters depend on the radio configuration. Their settings are specific for the selected radio configuration.

Also, the desired range for the crest factor is selected. Button "Accept" presets the channel table of base station 1 with the predefined parameters.

## Radio Configuration

Selects the radio configuration (RC).

The R&S SMM100A provides a separate set of settings of all predefined traffic channel parameters for each radio configuration. If the radio configuration is changed, the set of traffic channel table values belonging to this RC is automatically activated.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:RCONfiguration on page 102

#### Use Pilot (F-PICH)

Selects if pilot channel F-PICH is used in the scenario or not.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:PICHannel[:STATe] on page 102

# Use Sync (F-Sync)

Selects if sync channel F-SYNC is used in the scenario or not.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:SCHannel[:STATe] on page 102

## Use Paging Channel (F-PCH)

Selects if paging channel F-PCH is used in the scenario or not.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:PCHannel[:STATe] on page 101

## **Crest Factor**

Selects the desired range for the crest factor of the test scenario. The crest factor of the signal is kept in the desired range by automatically setting appropriate Walsh Code Numbers.

"Minimum" The crest factor is minimized by assigning Walsh codes which are chosen as close as possible.

"Average" An average crest factor is set. The Walsh codes are distributed uniformly over the code domain.

"Worst" The crest factor is set to an unfavorable value (i.e. maximum) by assigning Walsh codes which are separated as widely as possible.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:CRESt on page 100

# **Traffic Channel Setting**

Access:

"CDMA 2000 > General > Link Direction > Downlink / Forward > Basestations > Predefined Settings > Traffic Channel Setting"

| CDMA2000: Predefined Settings   |              |                                | <br>× |
|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|-------|
| General Traffic Channel Setting |              |                                |       |
| Number Of Traffic Channels      | 1            | Number Of Supplemental (F-SCH) | 1     |
| Use Fundamental (F-FCH)         | $\checkmark$ |                                |       |
| Frame Length / ms               |              |                                |       |
| Data Rate / kbps                |              |                                |       |
|                                 |              |                                |       |
|                                 |              |                                |       |
| Accept                          |              |                                |       |

# 

Sets the number of activated traffic channels. Channels F-DCCH, F-FCH, and F-SCH form a traffic channel.

Remote command: [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:COUNt on page 102

# Use Dedicated Control (F-DCCH) ← Traffic Channel Setting

Selects if the dedicated control channel F-DCCH is activated for the traffic channel or not. PN9 is used as a data source for F-DCCH.

The set state is specific for the selected radio configuration.

F-DCCH cannot be activated for radio configuration RC1 and RC2.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:DCCHannel[:STATe]
on page 103

# Use Fundamental (F-FCH) ← Traffic Channel Setting

Selects if the fundamental channel F-FCH is activated for the traffic channel or not. PN9 is used as data source for F-FCH. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

## Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:FCHannel[:STATe] on page 104

## Number of Supplemental (F-SCH) ← Traffic Channel Setting

Sets the number of activated supplemental channels F-SCH. PN9 is used as data source for F-SCH. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The maximum number depends on the selected radio configuration:

- RC1 and RC2: 0 ... 7
- RC3, RC4, and RC5: 0 ... 2

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:SCHannel:COUNt
on page 104

# 

Sets the frame length of the traffic channel. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The value range for the frame length depends on the selected radio configuration:

- RC1 and RC2: 20 ms
- RC3 to RC5: 5, 20, 40 ms and 80 ms

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:FLENgth on page 104

## Data Rate ← Traffic Channel Setting

Sets the data rate for F-FCH and all F-SCH. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The value range depends on the set frame length.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:DATA:RATE on page 103

## Accept

Presets the channel table of base station 1 with the parameters defined in the "Predefined Settings" dialog. Base station one is switched on, the other base stations are switched off.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:EXECute on page 101

# 3.6.3 Additional mobile station - uplink

 To access the additional mobile station settings, select "CDMA 2000 > General > Link Direction > Uplink / Reverse".

2. Select "Mobile Stations > Additional Mobile Station".

| CDMA2000: Add MS (Based On MS4) |    | X     |
|---------------------------------|----|-------|
| State                           | 0  |       |
| Number Of Additional MS         |    | 4     |
| LC Mask Step                    | 00 | 0001  |
| Power Offset                    | 0. | 00 dB |
| Time Delay Step                 | 0  | Chips |
|                                 |    |       |
|                                 |    |       |
|                                 |    |       |

The dialog provides the settings for configuring additional mobile stations.

It is possible to simulate up to 64 additional mobile stations and thus to generate a signal that corresponds to the received signal for a base station with high capacity utilization.

The fourth mobile station (MS4) serves as a template for all other stations. The following parameters are the only ones modified for the additional mobile stations:

- LC Mask Step (different for all stations)
- Power (different to MS4, but identical among themselves)

# State

Activates additional mobile stations. At "State Off", all the additional mobile stations are switched off.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:STATe on page 137

## Number of Additional MS

Sets the number of additional mobile stations. As many as 64 additional mobile stations can be simulated.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:COUNt on page 135

## LC Mask Step

Enters the step width for increasing the LC mask of the additional mobile stations. The start value is the scrambling code of MS4.

The Long Code generator mask serves for channel-specific and user-specific scrambling of the code channel.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:LCMask:STEP on page 136

#### **Power Offset**

Sets the power offset of the active channels of the additional mobile stations to the power outputs of the active channels of MS4.

The resultant power must fall within the range 0 ... - 80 dB. If the value is above or below this range, it is limited automatically.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:POWer:OFFSet on page 136

## Time Delay Step

Enters the step width for the time delay of the additional mobile stations to one another. The start value returns the time delay of MS4. Entry is made in chips and can be a maximum of one frame.

The time delay allows mobile stations to be simulated even if the arrival of their signals is not synchronized at the base station.

# Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:TDELay:STEP on page 137

# 3.6.4 Base station configuration

- To access this dialog, select "CDMA 2000 > General > Transmission Direction > Downlink / Forward".
- Select "Basestations > Basestation > BS1...BS4".

Base stations can be configured independently of one another.

# 3.6.4.1 Common settings

- 1. To access this dialog select "Basestations > Basestation > BS1...BS4 ".
- 2. Select "BS1...BS4 > Common ".

| CDMA2000: Bas | estation1     |               |            |                       | _ | X                |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|------------|-----------------------|---|------------------|
| Common        | Channel Table | Channel Graph | Code Doma  | ain                   |   |                  |
| State         |               |               |            | Transmit Diversity    |   | off <sup>▼</sup> |
| Time Delay    |               |               | Ø<br>Chips | Diversity Mode        |   | Ø<br>OTD         |
| PN Offset     |               |               | 0          | Quasi orth. Walsh Set |   | 1                |
|               |               |               |            |                       |   |                  |

This dialog comprises the common settings required for configuring the basestation.

# State

Activates or deactivates the selected base station.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:STATe on page 133

## **Transmit Diversity**

Switches transmit diversity on and off.

The signal can be sent simultaneously on several antennas. Various forms of transmit diversity are described in the CDMA2000 standard. Different coding is used to divide the signal between the two antennas. As a result, the receiver can decode the traffic signal from the two input signals and is less liable to fading and other interference. The R&S SMM100A can simulate the signal of one of the two antennas.

To activate transmit diversity, the antennas whose signals are to be simulated must be specified. The signal is generated differently depending on the selected antenna.

Additionally two diversity schemes for the calculation of the signals are available for selection at "Diversity Mode".

| "Off" | No transmit diversity |
|-------|-----------------------|
|       |                       |

- "Antenna 1" Calculates and applies the output signal for antenna 1. The diversity scheme is selected at "Diversity Mode".
- "Antenna 2" Calculates and applies the output signal for antenna 2. The diversity scheme is selected at "Diversity Mode".

## Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:TDIVersity on page 134

# **Time Delay**

Enters the time delay of the signal of the selected basestation compared to the signal of BS1.

Note: For BS1, this value is always 0 and read-only.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:TDELay on page 133

## **Diversity Mode**

Selects the diversity scheme for "Transmit Diversity".

The diversity scheme defines the calculation mode of the signal for the selected antenna (at Transmit Diversity).

- "OTD" Orthogonal Transmit Diversity Mode. A forward link transmission method which distributes forward link channel symbols among multiple antennas and spreads the symbols with a unique Walsh or quasiorthogonal function associated with each antenna.
- "STS" Space Time Spreading Mode. A forward link transmission method which transmits all forward link channel symbols on multiple antennas and spreads the symbols with complementary Walsh or quasi-orthogonal functions.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:TDIVersity:MODE on page 134

## PN Offset

Enters the PN offset (short code).

The PN offset determines the start phase of these PN short-code sequences (see Chapter 2.1.8, "PN short-code scrambling - downlink", on page 14).

This permits signals of different basestations to be distinguished.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PNOFfset on page 132

## **Quasi orth Walsh Set**

Selects the Quasi Orthogonal Walsh Set. The standard defines three different sets.

The so-called 'quasi-orthogonal Walsh sets' can be used in addition to the Walsh codes. They increase the number of possible channels and thus extend the basestation capacity. When the quasi-orthogonal Walsh code is used, spreading the data stream results in complex spreading also through an additional rotation of the output phase (the spreading code then consists of a real and an imaginary part).

In the channel table, a decision can be made for each channel whether the Walsh code of the standard set or of the quasi-orthogonal set should be used. The quasi-orthogonal Walsh codes are used if "On" is activated in column "Q. Orth".

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:QWSet on page 133

# 3.6.4.2 Channel table - BS

- 1. To access this dialog select "Base Stations > Base Station > BS1...BS4".
- 2. Select "BS1...BS4 > Channel Table".

|     | ommon Cl        | nannel       | Table | Chanr                  | nel Graph             | Code   | Doma        | in           |       |                  |                |       |             |
|-----|-----------------|--------------|-------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------|-------------|--------------|-------|------------------|----------------|-------|-------------|
|     | Channel<br>Type | Real<br>Time | RC    | Frame<br>Length<br>/ms | Data<br>Rate<br>/kbps | Walsh  | Q.<br>Orth. | Power<br>/dB | Data  | Dlist<br>Pattern | More<br>Params | State | Dom<br>Conf |
| 0-1 | F-PICH          |              |       | 20.0                   | NotUsd                | 0/64   |             | -7.00        | All 0 |                  | Config         | On    |             |
| 0-2 | F-TDPICH        |              |       | 20.0                   | NotUsd                | 16/128 |             | 0.00         | All 0 |                  | Config         | Off   |             |
| 0-3 | F-APICH         |              |       | 20.0                   | NotUsd                | 0/64   |             | 0.00         | All 0 |                  | Config         | Off   |             |
| 0-4 | F-ATDPICH       |              |       | 20.0                   | NotUsd                | 0/64   |             | 0.00         | All 0 |                  | Config         | Off   |             |
| 0-5 | F-SYNC          | Off          |       | 26.6                   | 1.2                   | 32/64  |             | -12.72       | PN 9  |                  | Config         | On    |             |
| 0-6 | F-PCH           |              |       | 20.0                   | 9.6                   | 1/64   |             | -6.72        | PN 9  |                  | Config         | On    |             |

In this tab, you can set the channel parameters individually.

Up to 78 channels are available for each base station. Channels 0 to 1 to 0 to 11 are assigned to the special channels which are responsible for the correct communication between base station and mobile station. The packet channels (0-12 to 0-14) and the traffic channels (1-0 and above) transmit the data.

A traffic channel is used for transmitting the radio link information, i.e. for communication with the addressee. The traffic channels consist of a dedicated channel, a fundamental channel and, depending on the radio configuration, of up to seven supplemental channels.

The packet data channel and the packet data control channels are used for transmitting data packets usually at higher data rates than is the case with purely circuit-mode traffic channels. The radio configuration of these channels is defined as 10 in accordance with the CDMA2000 standard.

The number of sub channels and the sub channel types of a traffic channel depend on the selected radio configuration. The radio configuration can be set separately for each traffic channel and is the same for all sub channels of this traffic channel. It determines among other things the channel coding types, the frame lengths and the data rates that can be used and the settings of fixed parameter , e.g. CRC length. The R&S SMM100A provides a separate set of settings of all channel table parameters for each radio configuration. Thus, when the radio configuration is changed, the current set of settings is internally stored for the old radio configuration. The complete set of settings belonging to the new radio configuration is activated and indicated in the channel table.

# **Channel Number**

Displays the channel numbers.

The channel number is made up of two numbers. If the first number is 0 it identifies the special channels, i.e. the control channels and packet channels. A first number of 1 to 8 designates the traffic channels. The second number refers consecutively to the special channels or the subchannels of a traffic channel.

All available channels are always displayed, even the channels that are inactive. The number of subchannels per traffic channel 1 (four or eight) depends on the chosen radio configuration.

Each channel is switched on and off by the "On/Off" button in the "State" column.

Remote command:

In remote control, the channel is selected via the suffix to the key-

words :CGRoup<n>:COFFset<n>.

<code>CGRoup0</code> selects the special channels group, <code>CGRoup1</code> to 8 the traffic channel. <code>COFFset1</code> to 14 selects either the special channel or the code channel of a traffic channel. E

For example, :CGRoup0:COFFset14 selects the packet channel F-PDCH, :CGRoup3:COFFset1 selects the F-FCH of traffic channel 3.

# **Channel Type**

Indication of the channel type (see following table).

# Table 3-1: List of supported channel types and their sequence in the CDMA2000 channel table

| Index | Short form | Name   | Function   |
|-------|------------|--|--|
| 0-1   | F-PICH     | Forward Pilot Chan-<br>nel                               | The base station continuously transmits the<br>pilot channel. This channel provides capabili-<br>ties for soft <b>handoff</b> and coherent detection.<br>Handoff is a procedure where a mobile with an<br>on-going call changes channel and/or base sta-<br>tion under the supervision of the network. The<br>Walsh code is 0. |
| 0-2   | F-TDPICH   | Forward Transmit<br>Diversity Pilot Chan-<br>nel         | The base station continuously transmits this pilot channel from the secondary antenna when transmit diversity is enabled.  |
| 0-3   | F-APICH    | Forward Auxiliary<br>Pilot Channel                       | This pilot channel transmits the base station as an option.  |
| 0-4   | F-ATDPICH  | Forward Auxiliary<br>Transmit Diversity<br>Pilot Channel | The base station optionally transmits this pilot<br>channel from the secondary antenna when<br>transmit diversity is enabled.  |
| 0-5   | F-SYNC     | Forward Synchroni-<br>zation Channel                     | The synchronization channel enables the<br>mobile station to synchronize with the base sta-<br>tion. It contains the PN offset, the system time<br>and the long code status, information about the<br>paging channel, together with the system ID<br>and the network ID. The Walsh code is 32.                                 |
| 0-6   | F-PCH      | Forward Paging<br>Channel                                | The paging channel carries control information specific to a mobile station when the network does not know where the mobile station is located.  |
| 0-7   | F-BCCH     | Forward Broadcast<br>Channel                             | The broadcast channel is used to broadcast system- and cell-specific information.  |
| 0-8   | F-QPCH     | Forward Quick Pag-<br>ing Channel                        | The paging channel contains short form infor-<br>mation for the mobile station, particularly if the<br>latter is not transmitting.   |

| Index   | Short form | Name   | Function   |
|---------|------------|--|--|
| 0-9     | F-CPCCH    | Forward Common<br>Power Control Chan-<br>nel               |  |
| 0-10    | F-CACH     | Forward Common<br>Assignment Channel                       |  |
| 0-11    | F-CCCH     | Forward Common<br>Control Channel                          | General channel for transmitting control infor-<br>mation. It also provides a mean for paging<br>functions but it supports different data rates. It<br>provides capability for short burst data commu-<br>nications. |
| 0-12/13 | F-PDCCH    | Forward Packet Data<br>Control Channel                     | The F-PDCCH carries the control information for the F-PDCH.  |
| 0-14    | F-PDCH     | Forward Packet Data<br>Channel                             | Packet-oriented data channel, supports high data rates   |
| 1-1     | F-FCH      | Forward Fundamen-<br>tal Channel                           | Subchannel of a traffic channel. Contains con-<br>trol data and user data.   |
| 1-2     | F-SCCH1    | Forward Supplemen-<br>tal Code Channel                     | Subchannel of a traffic channel. Enables higher data rates for control and user data.  |
| 1-2     | F-SCH1     | Forward Supplemen-<br>tal Channel                          | Subchannel of a traffic channel. Enables higher data rates for control and user data.  |
|         |            |  |  |
| 1-4     | F-DCCH     | Forward Dedicated<br>Control Channel<br>(RC3, RC4 and RC5) | Subchannel of a traffic channel. It transports specific control information.   |

## Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TYPE?
on page 122

## Radio Configuration (RC)

Selects radio configuration of the traffic channel.

The radio configuration determines the channel types, the frame lengths, the channel coding types and the data rates that can be used.

The radio configuration is the same for all sub channels of a traffic channel. If the radio configuration is modified for one of the sub channels, the new value is then automatically used by all other subchannels of this traffic channel.

The radio configuration for the packet channels F-PDCCH and F-PDCH is fixed to RC10.

The R&S SMM100A provides a separate set of settings of all channel table parameters for each radio configuration. Changing the radio configuration causes the settings belonging to the new RC value to be activated in the channel table (the settings belonging to the old RC value are stored).

The radio configuration determines the permissible frame lengths. The frame length defines the permitted data rate and channel coding type which in turn determine the permitted Walsh codes.

This relation causes a hierarchy within the following parameters:

"Frame Length" -> "Data Rate + Channel Coding Type" -> "Walsh Code"

Changing one of the parameters in this hierarchy automatically causes the lower-level settings to be changed if they are no longer permitted following the change to the higher-level parameter.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:RCONfiguration on page 124

## Frame Length

Enters the frame length of the channel. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The value range depends on the channel type and radio configuration. The frame length of the F-SCH is fixed to 26.6.ms. The maximum frame length is 160 ms, the minimum frame length is 5 ms.

The frame length affects the data rates and the channel coding types that are possible within a channel. Changing the frame length can lead to a change of data rate and/or the channel coding type, which in turn can bring about a change of the Walsh code.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:
FLENgth on page 116

## Data Rate

Enters the data rate of the channel. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The R&S SMM100A supports all data rates between 1.2 kbps and 1,036.8 kbps defined in the standard.

The value range depends on the frame length. If the frame length is changed so that the set data rate becomes invalid, the next permissible value is automatically set.

The data rate affects the Walsh code (spreading factor) that is possible within a channel. If a data rate is changed so that the selected Walsh code becomes invalid, the next permissible value is automatically set.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA: RATE on page 116

## Walsh

Assigns the Walsh code to the channel (see Chapter 2.1.7, "Variable-length walsh spreading - downlink", on page 14, and see "Code domain" on page 52). The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The code channel is spread with the set Walsh code (spreading code).

The value range of the Walsh code depends on the frame length, the channel coding type and the data rate.

If one of these parameters is changed so that the set Walsh code gets invalid, the next permissible value is automatically set.

The standard assigns a fixed Walsh code to some channels (F-PICH, for example, always uses Walsh code 0). Generally, the Walsh code can only be varied within the range specified by the standard.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:WCODe on page 123

## Quasi Orthogonal Walsh Code State

Activates/deactivates the use of the quasi-orthogonal Walsh codes for the channel. The set state is specific for the selected radio configuration.

Depending on the channel type and other parameters, the standard does not allow the use of quasi-orthogonal codes. In this case, the selection field is dimmed.

The quasi-orthogonal Walsh code set is selected for all channels of the base station in the upper area of the CDMA200 dialog.

Remote command:

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:
QWCode:STATe on page 118
```

#### Power

Sets the channel power in dB. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The power entered is relative to the powers outputs of the other channels. If "Adjust Total Power to 0 dB" is executed (top level of the CDMA dialog), all the power data is relative to 0 dB.

The set "Power" value is also the start power of the channel, if "For Output Power Control > (Mis-)Use" is activated.

**Note:** The maximum channel power of 0 dB applies to non-blanked channels (duty cycle 100%).

With blanked channels, the maximum value can be increased to values greater than 0 dB. Where the maximum value is calculated as:

10\*log<sub>10</sub>1/duty\_cycle

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:POWer
on page 117

### Data

Selects data source. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The following standard data sources are available:

- "All 0, All 1"
  - An internally generated sequence containing 0 data or 1 data.
- "PNxx"

An internally generated pseudo-random noise sequence.

- "Pattern" An internally generated sequence according to a bit pattern. Use the "Pattern" box to define the bit pattern.
- "Data List/Select DList" A binary data from a data list, internally or externally generated.

Select "Select DList" to access the standard "Select List" dialog.

- Select the "Select Data List > navigate to the list file \*.dm\_iqd > Select" to select an existing data list.
- Use the "New" and "Edit" functions to create internally new data list or to edit an existing one.
- Use the standard "File Manager" function to transfer external data lists to the instrument.

See also:

- Section "Modulation Data" in the R&S SMM100A user manual.
- Section "File and Data Management" in the R&S SMM100A user manual.
- Section "Data List Editor" in the R&S SMM100A user manual

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA on page 114

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA: PATTern on page 115

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA: DSELect on page 115

## **More Params**

Provides access to a dialog covering additional parameters of the selected channel (see Chapter 3.6.5, "More parameters - BS channel table", on page 54 ).

Remote command:

n.a.

## Channel State

Activates or deactivates the channel. The set state is specific for the selected radio configuration.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:STATe on page 118

# **Domain Conflict**

Displays whether the channel has a code domain conflict with another channel. If there is a conflict, an attention triangle appears and the column is colored soft orange. If there is no conflict, the column is colored soft gray. The indicated value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

To access the graphical display of code domain occupancy by all the active code channels, see the "Code Domain" dialog (also see "Code domain" on page 52).

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:DCONflict[:STATe]? on page 125 [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:DCONflict:RESolve on page 125

# 3.6.4.3 Code domain and channel graphs

The Walsh codes of variable length used by CDMA2000 are the so-called Hadamard codes.

The structure of these codes is explained below. The code matrix of the order N+1 is obtained from the matrix N by extending the latter to the right and downwards through copying and downwards to the right by copying and inversion.

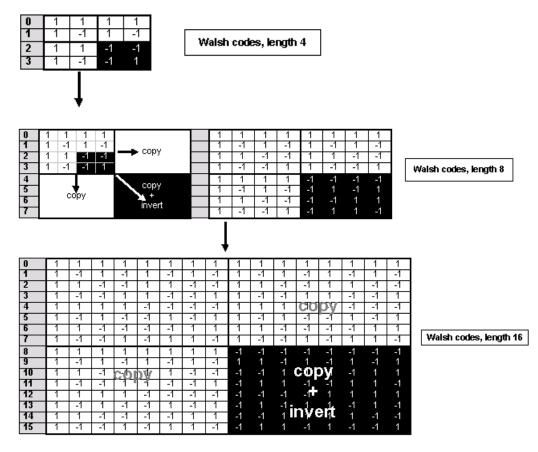


Figure 3-1: Generation scheme of Walsh code

Walsh codes of the lengths 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, and 128 are used in CDMA2000 with spreading rate 1. The greater the spreading factor / Walsh code length, the smaller the useful symbol rate prior to spreading and vice versa.

In contrast to the spreading codes of 3GPP, Walsh codes of short lengths (low spreading factor) do not occupy a block area in a Walsh matrix of larger spreading factor. Several lines (ratio of the two spreading factors) are occupied in the matrix with a higher spreading factor, distributed over the whole matrix. This behavior is illustrated in the diagram below. This results from the structuring scheme of the Walsh codes that are obtained by copying and inverting the next smaller matrix.

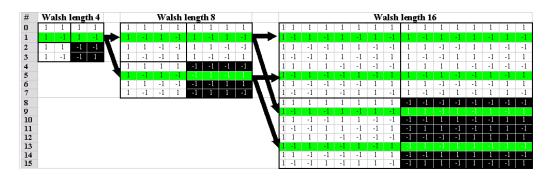


Figure 3-2: Walsh code tree

If a Walsh code with the length 4 and index 1 is used, codes 1 and 5 are disabled at the length 8, and codes 1, 5, 9 and 13 at the length 16 because codes of greater length contain the output code of shorter length (or its inversion).

When using such conflicting Walsh codes simultaneously, the signals of the associated code channels are mixed so that they can no longer be separated in the receiver. Orthogonality then is lost.

The matrix range with the highest spreading factor (i.e. 128), which is based on the spreading code selected in the code tree, is then defined as domain of a specific Walsh spreading code. Using a spreading code means that its entire domain is used.

# **Channel graph**

1. To access the channel graph, select "Basestations > Basestation > BS1...BS4".

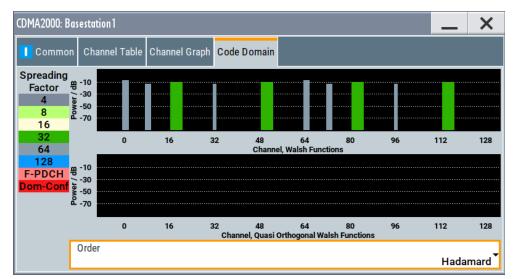


2. Select "BS1...BS4 > Channel Graph".

This tab graphically shows the active code channels. The channel number is plotted on the X axis. The red bars represent the special channels, the green bars the traffic channels. The channel index is plotted on the X-axes. The height of the bars shows the relative power of the channel.

# Code domain

- 1. To access this dialog select "Basestations > Basestation > BS1...BS4".
- 2. Select "BS1...BS4 > Code Domain".



This tab shows the code domain of the standard Walsh set and the quasi-orthogonal Walsh sets graphically.

The "Code Domain" graphic shows the assignment of active code channels in the code domain.

The code numbers are plotted on the X axes, the colored bars show the code channels. The legend at the left of the graph indicates the assignment of colors to the spreading factors. An additional color is reserved for the packet channel F-PDCH because this channel can be assigned to more than one code channel. The height of the bars indicates the power of the code channel.

In this display assignment of the domains can be seen at a glance. Compared to 3GPP it is however much more difficult to see whether the code domains of different channels overlap, i.e. whether there is a domain conflict. This is due to the structure of the Walsh codes described above. The reason is that no block areas are occupied in the domain but several areas of minimum width are distributed over the whole domain.

Therefore, the occurrence of a domain conflict is indicated by a red dot marking of the involved channels. In addition, in the channel table, a code domain conflict is indicated in the column "Dom Conf" on the far right of the graph by an orange-colored column.

| <b>I</b> ( | ommon 🚺         | Chan         | nel Ta | ble Ch                 | annel Gr              | aph Co | de Do       | main         |       |                  |                |       |             |
|------------|-----------------|--------------|--------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------|-------------|--------------|-------|------------------|----------------|-------|-------------|
|            | Channel<br>Type | Real<br>Time | RC     | Frame<br>Length<br>/ms | Data<br>Rate<br>/kbps | Walsh  | Q.<br>Orth. | Power<br>/dB | Data  | Dlist<br>Pattern | More<br>Params | State | Dom<br>Conf |
| 0-1        | F-PICH          |              |        | 20.0                   | NotUsd                | 0/64   |             | -7.00        | All 0 |                  | Config         | On    | ▲           |
| 0-2        | F-TDPICH        |              |        | 20.0                   | NotUsd                | 16/128 |             | 0.00         | All 0 |                  | Config         | On    |             |
| 0-3        | F-APICH         |              |        | 20.0                   | NotUsd                | 0/64   |             | 0.00         | All 0 |                  | Config         | On    | ▲           |
| 0-4        | F-ATDPICH       |              |        | 20.0                   | NotUsd                | 0/64   |             | 0.00         | All 0 |                  | Config         | On    | ▲           |
| 0-5        | F-SYNC          | Off          |        | 26.6                   | 1.2                   | 32/64  |             | -12.72       | PN 9  |                  | Config         | Off   |             |
| 0-6        | F-PCH           |              |        | 20.0                   | 9.6                   | 1/64   |             | -6.72        | PN 9  |                  | Config         | Off   |             |



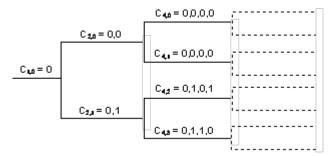
The graph is calculated from the settings that have been made. A change in the settings results at once in a change of the graphical display.

# **Order - Code Domain BS**

Switches the order of the spreading codes.

"Hadamard" The code channels are displayed in the order determined by the Hadamard matrix. The codes are numbered as Walsh codes according to the standard.

"Bit reversed" The code channels are displayed in the order defined by the Orthogonal Variable Spreading Factor (OVSF) code tree (3GPP code). The Walsh codes and their generation scheme are closely related to the spreading codes of 3GPP. Basically, the same spreading sequences are used, only the order in the respective code trees is different. According to 3GPP TS 25.213, the following code tree is used:



To find a 3GPP code that corresponds to a CDMA2000 code, the bitinverted line (line index) has to be selected in the 3GPP matrix of identical spreading factor.

# Example:

The 3GPP spreading code matching line 10 of the 16-bit Walsh code matrix is searched for. The binary form of the line index 10 (with 4 bits, because of Walsh length  $16 = 2^4$ ) is 1010. The bit-inverted index is 0101, i.e. 5 in decimal notation. This means that the Walsh code No. 10 with the length 16 corresponds to the 3GPP spreading code 5 of the same length (spreading factor).

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:DCONflict:MODE on page 124

# 3.6.5 More parameters - BS channel table

- To access this dialog, select "CDMA 2000 > General > Link Direction > Downlink / Forward".
- 2. Select "Base Stations > Select Base Station > BS1...BS4".
- Select "Channel Table > Channel# > More Params > Config"

| DMA2000: BS1/More Parameters CH0 | -1     |  |
|----------------------------------|--------|--|
| Common Channel Coding            |        |  |
| Channel No.                      | 0      |  |
|                                  | 0-1    |  |
| Channel Type                     | 0      |  |
|                                  | F-PICH |  |
| Walsh Length                     | 0      |  |
|                                  | 64     |  |

This dialog contains the parameters required for configuring the channel coding.

The settings for the packet channel F-PDCH channel and all other channels are different (see Chapter 3.6.6, "More parameters for F-PDCH - BS", on page 63). The dialog for the special channels and the traffic channels is described below.

# 3.6.5.1 General settings

In the upper section, the channel number, channel type and Walsh length of the selected channel are displayed.

## **Channel No - More Parameters BS**

Displays the channel number of the channel.

Remote command:

n.a.

# **Channel Type - More Parameters BS**

Displays the type of the channel.

Remote command: n.a.

## Walsh Length - More Parameters BS

Displays the Walsh code of the channel. The indicated value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:
WLENgth? on page 123

## LC Mask (hex) - More Parameters BS

Enters the mask of the long-code generator in hexadecimal form. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The long-code mask is a 42-bit value. The mask serves for channel-specific and userspecific scrambling of the code channel.

The LC Mask is the same for all sub channels of a traffic channel. If the mask is modified for one of the sub channels, the new value is then automatically used by all other subchannels of this traffic channel.

# Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:LCMask
on page 117

# 3.6.5.2 Power control

In this section, you can configure the settings for the power control bits. These bits are used to control the transmission power.

 To access this dialog, select "CDMA 2000 > General > Link Direction > Downlink / Forward".

- 2. Select "Base Stations > Select Base Station > BS1...BS4".
- 3. Select "Channel Table > F-FCH/F-DCCH > More Params > Config".

| CDMA2000: BS1/More Parameters CH             | 1-1        |
|--|------------|
| Common Power Control Channel                 | Coding     |
| Data Source                                  | All 0      |
| Read Out Mode                                | Continuous |
| For Output Power Control<br>is Not (Mis-)Use |            |
| Power Step                                   | 0.00 dB    |

This section contains the parameters required for configuring the power control for the channel types F-FCH and F-DCCH.

# **Data Source - Power Control - BS**

Defines the data source for the power control bits of the channel. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The following standard data sources are available:

"All 0, All 1"

An internally generated sequence containing 0 data or 1 data.

"PNxx"

An internally generated pseudo-random noise sequence.

"Pattern"

An internally generated sequence according to a bit pattern. Use the "Pattern" box to define the bit pattern.

"Data List/Select DList"

A binary data from a data list, internally or externally generated. Select "Select DList" to access the standard "Select List" dialog.

- Select the "Select Data List > navigate to the list file \*.dm\_iqd > Select" to select an existing data list.
- Use the "New" and "Edit" functions to create internally new data list or to edit an existing one.
- Use the standard "File Manager" function to transfer external data lists to the instrument.

See also:

- Section "Modulation Data" in the R&S SMM100A user manual.
- Section "File and Data Management" in the R&S SMM100A user manual.
- Section "Data List Editor" in the R&S SMM100A user manual

#### Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC: DATA on page 118

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC: DATA:PATTern on page 120

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:
DATA:DSELect on page 119
```

## Read Out Mode (Power Control) - BS

Defines power control bits usage. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

With CDMA, the power control bits are used to signal the increase or reduction in transmit power to the called station.

The BS sends power control bits in the traffic channel at an 800 Hz rate instead of the scrambled data bits. The mobile station increases or decrease its output power depending on these power control bits. One to four data bits (depending on the data rate) are replaced a corresponding number of power control bits ("0...0" or "1...1").

With all read out modes, 1 bit is taken from the power control, multiplied and entered into the bitstream. The difference between the modes lies in the usage of the power control bits.

These different modes can be used to set a BS to a specific output power (e.g. with the pattern 11111) and then let it oscillate around this power. This behavior allows power measurements to be carried out at the BS (at quasi-constant power).

Together with the option misuse output power control (see For Output Power Control - BS), this parameter can also be used to generate various output power profiles.

- "Continuous" The power control bits are used cyclically.
- "Single + All 0" The power control bits are used once, and then the power control sequence is continued with 0 bits.
- "Single + All 1" The power control bits are used once, and then the power control sequence is continued with 1 bit.
- "Single + alt. 01"

The power control bits are used once. The power control sequence is continued with 0 bits and 1 bit alternately (in multiples, depending on the data rate, for example, 00001111).

"Single + alt. 10"

The power control bits are used once. The power control bit sequence is continued with 1 bit and 0 bits alternately (in multiples, depending on the data rate, for example, 11110000).

## Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC: READ on page 122

## For Output Power Control - BS

Activates "(Mis-)Use" of the power control data. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The power control bits are used to signal the increase or reduction of transmit power to the called station.

If "For Output Power Control > (Mis-)Use" is activated, the specified pattern is used to vary the intrinsic transmit power over time. Every 1.25 ms (800 Hz) a bit of this pattern is removed in order to increase (bit = "1") or reduce (bit = "0") the channel power by the specified "Power Step". The upper limit is 0 dB and the lower limit -80 dB.

The following envelope is produced with the settings:

- Channel power = 0 dB
- Power step = 1.0 dB
- Pattern = "001110100000011"
- "TPC Read Out Mode = Continuous"

**Note:** The first bit is assigned to the first power control section. In this first section, the start power specified in the channel table is always used. Only in the next power control section (with the second power control bit) will the defined power change be effective.

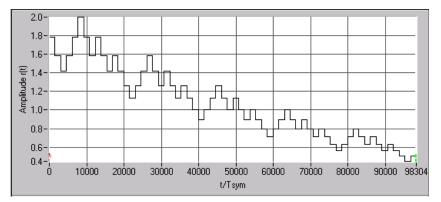


Figure 3-3: Dynamic change of channel power (continuous)

## Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC: MISuse on page 120

## Power Step (DPCCH) - BS

Sets the step width of the power change in dB for "(Mis-) use TPC for output power control".

The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC: PSTep on page 121

# 3.6.5.3 Channel coding

- To access this dialog, select "CDMA 2000 > General > Link Direction > Downlink / Forward".
- 2. Select "Base Stations > Select Base Station > BS1...BS4".

3. Select "Channel Table > Channel# > More Params > Config > Channel Coding"

| CDMA2000: BS1/More Parameters CH0 | -1        |                   | _ | ×     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-------------------|---|-------|
| Common Channel Coding             |           |                   |   |       |
| Coding Mode                       | Complete  | Coder Type        | ( | off ` |
| Source Bits / Frame               | ⊘<br>384  | CRC Length        |   | 0     |
| Symbol Puncture                   | ⊘<br>None | Symbol Repetition |   | 1     |
| Block Interleaver                 | ⊘<br>None |                   |   |       |

In this section, you can configure the settings for the channel coding. The indicated values and the settings are specific for the selected radio configuration.

In contrast to 3GPP FDD, channel coding with CDMA2000 is part of the physical layer. The channel coding procedure can slightly vary depending on channel type, frame length and data rate.

# **Coding Mode**

Activates or deactivates channel coding. The set state is specific for the selected radio configuration.

| "Off"                       | Channel coding is deactivated.<br>Channel coding is not performed. The data sources of the individual<br>channels apply their data stream directly to the long-code scrambler.<br>The data source supplies the traffic data with the data rate that would<br>be available at the long-code scrambler after coding is switched on.<br>This effective data rate, which is used for reading off from the data<br>source, is indicated with the parameter "Effective Data Rate". The<br>Data Rate parameter displayed in the channel table continues to<br>affect the "Effective Data Rate", but no longer agrees with it. |
|-----------------------------|--|
| "Complete"                  | The complete channel coding is performed. The channel coding pro-<br>cedure can slightly vary depending on channel type, frame length and<br>data rate.  |
| "Without Inter-<br>leaving" | Except for the block interleaver, the whole channel coding procedure<br>is carried out. In this mode, the frame structure and the convolutional<br>coder of a receiver can be tested.  |
| "Interleaving<br>Only"      | In this mode, only a block interleaver is used for coding. This behav-<br>ior allows the deinterleaver in the receiver to be tested independently<br>of the remaining (de-)coding process.   |

# Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>: CCODing:MODE on page 112

## **Coder Type**

Selects error protection. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

Which coder types are available depends on the channel type and other channel settings such as frame length.

If one of these parameters is changed so that the set channel coding type gets invalid, the next permissible value is automatically set.

| "Off"             | No error protection. This selection is available for the pilot channels only.  |
|-------------------|--|
| "Conv<br>Encoder" | Convolution coder with generator polynomials defined by CDMA. The numeric value defines the rate of the convolution coder. |
| "Turbo            | Turbo coder of rate 1/3 in accordance with the CDMA specifications.  |

Encoder" The numeric value defines the rate of the turbo coder.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>: CCODing:TYPE on page 113

## Source Bits / Frame

Indicates the number of input bits per frame for the channel coder. The indicated value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

## Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:
CCODing:BITFrame? on page 110

#### CRC Length

Indicates the CRC (cyclic redundancy code) type (length) for error identification. The indicated value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

Remote command: n.a.

## Symbol Repetition

Indicates the symbol repetition rate. The value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

Symbol repetition is used together with block symbol puncture for adapting the convolutional or turbo coder output data rate to the required input data rate of the interleaver.

Remote command:

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:
CCODing:SREPetition? on page 113
```

## Symbol Puncture

Indicates the symbol puncture rate. The value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

Symbol puncturing (elimination) is used together with block symbol repetition for adapting the convolutional or turbo coder output data rate to the required input data rate of the interleaver.

## Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:
CCODing:SPUNcture? on page 112

# Data Rate

Indicates the effective data rate. The value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

For coding modes "Interleaving Only" and "Coding Off", the effective data rate differs from the set data rate. This is because no increase in the data rate is brought about by the convolution coder. The data rate set in the channel table is therefore not correct.

For coding modes "Without Interleaving" and "Complete", the data rate in the channel table agrees with the effective data rate. This is because there is an increase in the data rate due to the convolution coder.



# Remote command:

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:
CCODing:DATA:RATE? on page 111
```

# **Block Interleaver**

Displays the number of symbols that the interleaver processes per block. The indicated value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

# Remote command:

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:
CCODing:BINTerleaver? on page 110
```

# 3.6.5.4 Additional sync channel parameters

- To access this dialog, select "CDMA 2000 > General > Link Direction > Downlink / Forward".
- 2. Select "Base Stations > Select Base Station > BS1...BS4".
- Select "Channel Table > F-SYNC > More Params > Config".

| CDMA2000 | CDMA2000: BS1/More Parameters CH0-5 |                             |     |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----|--|--|--|--|--|
| Common   | Channel Coding                      | Additional<br>Sync. Channel |     |  |  |  |  |  |
| CDMA     | Channel Number                      |                             | 387 |  |  |  |  |  |
| P_REV    |                                     |                             | 6   |  |  |  |  |  |
| MIN_P_   | REV                                 |                             | 2*  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SID      |                                     |                             | 10  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NID      |                                     |                             | 1   |  |  |  |  |  |

This section contains the additional parameters for the channel type F-SYNC.

## CDMA Channel Number - More Params BS

Displays the CDMA channel number which corresponds to the RF.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:CNUMber on page 107

# System Time - More Params BS

Displays the system time.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:STIMe on page 109

## LC State (hex) - More Params BS

Defines the long code state in hexadecimal format.

Remote command: [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:LCSTate on page 107

## P\_REV - More Params BS

Displays the Protocol revision level that specifies the CDMA2000 system release number.

The table below gives the cross-reference between the P\_REV values and the CDMA2000 releases.

| P_REV | CDMA2000 release                            |
|-------|---|
| 1     | Korean PCS(Band Class4), USPCS(Band Class1) |
| 2     | IS-95                                       |
| 3     | TBS74                                       |
| 4     | IS-95A                                      |
| 5     | IS-95B                                      |
| 6     | IS2000 Release 0                            |
| 7     | IS2000 Release A                            |
| 8     | IS2000 Release B                            |

# Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:PREV on page 108

# MIN\_P\_REV - More Params BS

Displays the minimum protocol revision level.

The BS sets this field to prevent mobile stations which cannot be supported by the BS from accessing the CDMA system.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:MPRev on page 108

3.6.6

## CDMA2000 basestations and mobile stations settings

# SID - More Params BS

Displays the system identification.

The BS sets the system identification number.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:SID on page 109

## **NID - More Params BS**

Displays the network identification.

The NID serves as a subidentifier of a CDMA system as defined by the owner of the SID.

Remote command: [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:NID on page 108

# More parameters for F-PDCH - BS

- 1. To access this dialog, select "CDMA 2000 > General > Link Direction > Downlink / Forward".
- Select "Basestations > Basestation > BS1...BS4".
- Select "Channel Table > F-PDCH > More Params > Config".

| CDMA2000: BS1/More Paran                      | iete | ers F-P            | DCH  |                     |                               |                      |                     | -                      | _ ×        |
|---|------|--------------------|------|---------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------|------------|
| Packet Interval<br>20 ms                      |      | State              | SPID | Time Slot<br>Offset | Number of Bits<br>per Encoder | Number of<br>32-Chip | Subpacket Data      | Number of<br>Slots per | Modulation |
| Walsh Code<br>Column Index 🗸 🗸                |      |                    |      | Uffset              | Packet                        | Walsh<br>Channels    | Rate (kbps)         | Subpacket              |            |
| 0   | 1    | On                 | 0    | 0                   | 2328                          | 28                   | 1862.4              | 1                      | 8-PSK      |
| Same Packet Setup for all Subpackets          |      | On                 | 0    | 1                   | 2328                          | 28                   | 1862.4              | 1                      | 8-PSK      |
| Resulting Walsh Codes Ø                       | 3    | On                 | 0    | 2                   | 2328                          | 28                   | 1862.4              | 1                      | 8-PSK      |
| Subpacket # 1 :                               |      |                    |      | 0                   |                               |                      |                     |                        |            |
| 1, 15, 23, 7, 27, 11,                         |      | PID = 0            | 2.7  |                     |                               |                      |                     |                        |            |
| 9, 3, 30, 14, 22, 6,<br>6, 10, 18, 2, 29, 13, |      | PID = 1<br>PID = 2 | ě,   |                     |                               |                      |                     |                        |            |
| 21, 5, 25, 9, 17, 1,                          |      | PID = 3            | _    | 60<br>80            |                               |                      |                     |                        |            |
| 28, 12, 20, 4                                 |      |                    |      | 0                   | 2.5                           | 5 7.5<br>T           | 10 12.<br>Time / ms | 5 15                   | 17.5       |

This dialog contains the settings required for configuring the packet channel F-PDCH.

The settings for the packet channel F-PDCH channel and all other channels are different (see Chapter 3.6.5, "More parameters - BS channel table", on page 54 ). The dialog for the special channels and the traffic channels is described below.

The channel coding for the F-PDCHs is always carried out in full (see 3GPP2 C.S0002-C figure 3.1.3.1.1.1-19).

The parameters of both F-PDCCHs (such as Number of Slots per Subpacket, Subpacket Position) are implicitly defined by the F-PDCH settings, since both these channels are always transmitted simultaneously with the F-PDCH. The "More Parameters" dialog for these F-PDCCHs is therefore mostly for display, it only enables you to select the channel coding mode.

The left part is used to enter the general settings for the packet channel.

The right, upper part contains a table for setting the parameters of the subpackets. Up to eight subpackets can be transmitted for each regular packet.

The right, lower part displays the current configuration of the packet channel in graphical form.

# 3.6.6.1 General settings for packet channel

In the left section, you can configure the general settings for the packet channel.

# Packet Interval - More Params F-PDCHs BS

Selects the interval at which new data packets arrive.

New F-PDCH packets are generated in this interval. Within an interval, up to eight subpackets of a data packet can be transmitted with any required time offset.

The value range depends on the set sequence length (ARB settings). The values 80 ms, 40 ms, 20 ms, 10 ms and 5 ms can always be set, and the maximum value is 2000 ms. All intermediate values must satisfy the condition:

# Sequence Length = \* 80ms/2<sup>n</sup>

where n is a whole number.

# Example:

Sequence length = one 80 ms frame.

The possible values for the packet interval are 80 ms, 40 ms, 20 ms, 10 ms and 5 ms.

Sequence length = three 80 ms frames.

The possible values for the packet interval are 240 ms, 120 ms, 80 ms, 40 ms, 20 ms, 10 ms and 5 ms.

#### Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:PINTerval on page 125

# Walsh Code Column Index - More Params F-PDCHs BS

Selects the standard-compliant set of available Walsh codes for the F\_PDCH (see 3GPP2 C.S0003-C, table 2-35).

# Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:WINDex on page 132

Same Packet Setup for all Subpackets - More Params F-PDCHs BS Activates that all subpackets are generated with the same settings. If enabled, you can only set the parameters of subpackage1 (number of bits, etc., see Subpacket table settings). The same settings are automatically assigned to all subpackets.

The "Off" setting allows individual settings for each subpacket.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:PSETup on page 126

# 3.6.6.2 Subpacket table settings

The middle part contains a table for setting the parameters of the subpackets. Up to eight subpackets can be transmitted for each regular packet (Encoder Packet).

|   | State | SPID | Time Slot<br>Offset | per Encoder 32-Chip Subpacket Data |    | Number of<br>Slots per<br>Subpacket | Modulation |         |
|---|-------|------|---------------------|------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------|------------|---------|
| 1 | On    | 0    | 0                   | 2328                               | 28 | 1862.4                              | 1          | 8-PSK   |
| 2 | On    | 0    | 1                   | 2328                               | 28 | 1862.4                              | 1          | 8-PSK   |
| 3 | On    | 0    | 2                   | 2328                               | 28 | 1862.4                              | 1          | 8-PSK   |
|   | 00    | 0    | 2                   | 1210                               | 20 | 1962 /                              | 1          | 0 0 0 0 |

# Subpacket Number - More Params F-PDCHs BS

Denotes the index number of the subpackets in the selected channel. Each packet can include up to eight subpackets.

The subpacket is selected by the suffix to SUBPacket in remote control.

# Subpacket State - More Params F-PDCHs BS

Activates a subpacket.

Subpacket 1 is always active. The rest can be turned on and off.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:STATe on page 131

## Subpacket ID (SPID) - More Params F-PDCHs BS

Selects the subpacket ID.

The subpacket ID controls the subpacket symbol selection and adopts one of four possible subpackets from the encoder packet.

The ID of the first subpacket is fixed at 0. The ID can be chosen for each of the rest.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:ID on page 126

# **Time Slot Offset - More Params F-PDCHs BS**

Sets the starting time of the subpacket relative to the starting time of the packet interval. The first subpacket always has an offset of 0, which cannot be changed.

The value range for the individual subpackets depends on the settings of the other subpackets:

The time slot offsets of the remaining subpackets must be entered in ascending order. Also it is not permitted to transmit two packets simultaneously.

# **Example:**

Subpacket 2 is transmitted in time slot 5 and is four slots long. Subpacket 3 can only be transmitted in time slot 9 and no sooner.

In total, the value range is 0 to (Packet Interval/1.25 ms -Number of Slots per Subpacket).

## **Example:**

Packet Interval = 20 ms, Number of Slots per Subpacket = 2. The value range is 0 to 14.

The entry for "Number of Slots per Subpacket" defines the length of a packet.

## Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:
TOFFset on page 131

## PDCH Subpacket Table Parameters - More Params F-PDCHs BS

Only certain combinations of this parameter with the parameters of the last five table columns are possible. These combinations are shown in the selection list in the form of a table for all five parameters.

"Number of Bits per Encoder Packet"

Sets the number of bits per encoder packet.

The "Number of Bits per Encoder Packet" defines the number of data bits that can be read from the data source for an encoder packet. Due to the channel coding, this number is multiplied by a factor of about 5. The subsequent subpacket symbol selection then divides these bits into four different subpackets which can be selected via the SPID parameter.

The "Number of Bits per Encoder Packet" can only be changed for subpacket 1. This value must be identical for the remaining subpackets, since they are all part of a single encoder packet.

"Number of 32-Chip Walsh Channels"

Selects the number of 32-chip Walsh channels.

"Subpacket Data Rate (kbps)"

Selects the data rate of the subpacket.

The data rate is the result of the "Number of Bits per Encoder Packet" divided by the duration of the subpacket (= "Number of Slots per Subpacket"). Therefore only specified combinations of the "Subpacket Data Rate" with the "Number of Slots per Subpacket" at a specified "Number of Bits per Encoder Packet" are possible. "Number of Slots per Subpacket"

Selects the number of slots per subpacket. This parameter defines the duration of the subpacket. A slot equals 1.25 ms. The "Number of Slots per Subpacket" is the result of the "Number of Bits per Encoder Packet" divided by the data rate. Therefore only specified combinations of the Subpacket Data Rate with the "Number of Slots per Subpacket" at a specified "Number of Bits per Encoder Packet" are possible.

"Modulation" Indication of the modulation type. The modulation type is fix for each combination of the above parameters.

Remote command:

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:
PARameters on page 126
```

# **Resulting Walsh Codes - More Params F-PDCHs BS**

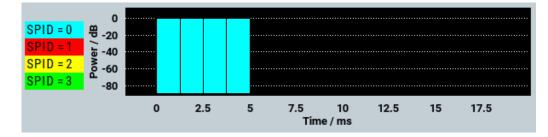
Indicates the resulting Walsh codes for the subpacket.

Remote command:

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:
WCODes? on page 132
```

# 3.6.6.3 Subpacket graph

Displays the current configuration of the packet channel and its active subpackets graphically.



The X axis is the length of the set packet interval in ms, i.e. the duration of the transmission of an encoder packet.

The relative power of the subpackets is represented on the Y axis. The subpackets are shown as bars and are one, two or four time slots wide according to the configuration. The position on the X axis corresponds to the selected time slot offset.

The color of the bar depends on the sub packet ID (SPID). The assignment of colors to SPIDs is shown below the graph.

# 3.6.7 Mobile station configuration (MS)

- To access this dialog, select "CDMA 2000 > General > Transmission Direction > Uplink / Reverse".
- 2. Select "Mobile Stations > Mobile Station > MS1...MS4".

The structure of the channel table depends on the selected operating mode and - for the traffic channel - on the selected radio configuration.

# 3.6.7.1 Common settings - MS

- 1. To access this dialog select "CDMA2000 > Mobile Station> MS1..MS4".
- 2. Select "MS1...MS4 > Common".

| CDMA2000: Mobile Station1          | _ ×   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Common Power Control Channel Table |   |
| State                              | This MS signal is generated in Arbitrary<br>Waveform Mode |
| Radio Configuration                | 3 Operation Mode  |
| Channel Coding                     | omplete LC Mask (hex) 000 0000 0000                       |

This dialog comprises the common settings required for configuring the mobile station.

# State - MS

Activates or deactivates the selected mobile station. The number of the selected mobile station is specified in the dialog header.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:STATe on page 144

## **Operation Mode - MS**

Selects the mode in which the mobile station is to work.

The operation mode defines the generated channel types. The lower part of the dialog changes in accordance with the mode. The following modes are available:

 "Traffic" In this mode, the instrument generates a single traffic channel. A traffic channel consists of up to eight sub channels depending on the selected radio configuration. This mode corresponds to the standard mode of a mobile station during voice and data transmission.
 "Access" In this mode, the instrument generates an access channel (R-ACH). This channel is needed to set up the connection between the mobile station and the base station.

| "Enhanced | In this mode, the instrument generates an enhanced access channel   |
|-----------|---|
| Access"   | (R-ACH) and a pilot channel (R-PICH). These channels are used to    |
|           | set up the connection between the mobile station and the BS.        |
| "Common   | In this mode, the instrument generates a common control channel (R- |
| Control"  | ACH) and a pilot channel (R-PICH).                                  |

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:MODE on page 143

## **Radio Configuration - MS**

Selects the radio configuration for the traffic channel.

In the reverse link, the channel scenario with the spreading codes of the individual channels is predefined by selecting the radio configuration. For this reason, the channel table does not contain selection parameters for the Walsh code.

A separate set of settings of all channel table parameters is provided for each radio configuration. Changing the radio configuration causes the settings belonging to the new RC value to be activated in the channel table. The settings belonging to the old RC value are not lost.

The radio configuration determines the permissible frame lengths and the frame length defines the permitted data rate.

Changing the frame length automatically causes the data rate to be changed if it is no longer permitted.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:RCONfiguration on page 144

# **Channel Coding - MS**

Activates or deactivates channel coding.

"Off" Channel coding is deactivated.

| "Complete" | The complete channel coding is performed. The channel coding pro-    |
|------------|--|
|            | cedure can slightly vary depending on channel type, frame length and |
|            | data rate.   |

"Without Inter- Except for the block interleaver, the whole channel coding procedure leaving" is carried out.

"Interleaving In this mode, only block interleaver is used for coding. Only"

## Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CCODing:MODE on page 137

# LC Mask (hex) - MS

Enters the mask of the long-code generator in hexadecimal form.

The long-code mask is a 42-bit value. The mask serves for channel-specific and userspecific scrambling of the code channel.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:LCMask on page 143

# 3.6.7.2 Power control - MS

- 1. To access this dialog select "Mobile Stations > Select Mobile Station> MS1..MS4".
- 2. Select "MS1...MS4 > Power Control".

| CDMA2000: Mobile Station1          | _ ×                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Common Power Control Channel Table |                          |
| Read Out Mode                      | For Output Power Control |
| Data Source                        |                          |
| Power Step 0.00 dB                 |                          |

This dialog contains the parameters for configuring the power control bits for mobile stations.

In the uplink, the bits are used exclusively for controlling the mobile station output power by activating the "(Mis-)Use Power Control" function. Power control puncturing of the data bits of the traffic channels for controlling the base station power is not performed.

This section is only available for the traffic channel.

# Read Out Mode (Power Control) - MS

Defines a read-out mode of power control bits.

Together with the parameter For Output Power Control - MS, this parameter can also be used to generate various output power profiles.

- "Continuous" The power control bits are used cyclically.
- "Single + All 0" The power control bits are used once and then the power control sequence is continued with 0 bits.
- "Single + All 1" The power control bits are used once and then the power control sequence is continued with 1 bit.
- "Single + Alt. The power control bits are used once and then the power control 01" sequence is continued with 0 bits and 1 bit alternately.
- "Single + Alt. The power control bits are used once and then the power control 10" sequence is continued with 1 bit and 0 bits alternately.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:READ on page 146

# Data Source (Power Control) - MS

Defines the data source for the power control bits of the channel.

The following standard data sources are available:

- "All 0, All 1"
   An internally concreted enguance containing
- An internally generated sequence containing 0 data or 1 data.
- "PNxx"

An internally generated pseudo-random noise sequence.

• "Pattern"

An internally generated sequence according to a bit pattern. Use the "Pattern" box to define the bit pattern.

"Data List/Select DList"

A binary data from a data list, internally or externally generated. Select "Select DList" to access the standard "Select List" dialog.

- Select the "Select Data List > navigate to the list file \*.dm\_iqd > Select" to select an existing data list.
- Use the "New" and "Edit" functions to create internally new data list or to edit an existing one.
- Use the standard "File Manager" function to transfer external data lists to the instrument.

See also:

- Section "Modulation Data" in the R&S SMM100A user manual.
- Section "File and Data Management" in the R&S SMM100A user manual.
- Section "Data List Editor" in the R&S SMM100A user manual

Remote command:

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:DATA on page 144
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:DATA:PATTern on page 145
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:DATA:DSELect on page 145
```

# For Output Power Control - MS

Activates "(Mis-)Use" of the power control data.

In the uplink, the power control bits are used exclusively for controlling the mobile station output power. Power control puncturing is not defined for controlling the BS power.

If "For Output Power Control > (Mis-)Use" is activated, the specified pattern is used to vary the intrinsic transmit power over time. Every 1.25 ms (800 Hz) a bit of this pattern is removed in order to increase (bit = "1") or reduce (bit = "0") the channel power by the specified "Power Step". The upper limit is 0 dB and the lower limit -80 dB.

The following envelope is produced with the settings:

- Channel power = 0 dB
- Power step = 1.0 dB
- Pattern = "001110100000011"
- "TPC Read Out Mode = Continuous"

**Note:** The first bit is assigned to the first power control section. In this first section, the start power specified in the channel table is always used. Only in the next power control section (with the second power control bit) will the defined power change be effective.

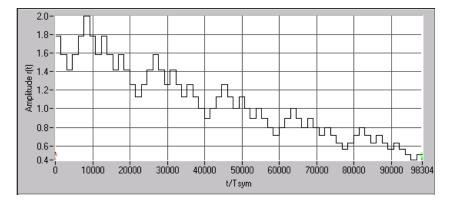


Figure 3-4: Dynamic change of channel power (continuous)

## Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:MISuse on page 146

# **Power Step - MS**

Sets the step width of the power change in dB for "(Mis-) use TPC for output power control".

## Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:PSTep on page 146

# 3.6.7.3 Channel table - MS

- 1. To access this dialog select "Mobile Stations > Select Mobile Station> MS1..MS4".
- 2. Select "MS1...MS4 > Channel Table".

|   |                 | obile Station<br>ower Control |                     | able  |        |               |      |                  |       | - | > |
|---|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|-------|--------|---------------|------|------------------|-------|---|---|
|   | Channel<br>Type | Frame<br>Length / ms          | Data Rate<br>/ kbps | Walsh | Spread | Power<br>/ dB | Data | Dlist<br>Pattern | State |   |   |
| 1 | R-PICH          | 20.0                          | NotUsd              | 0     | 32     | 0.00          | PN 9 |                  | On    |   |   |
| 2 | R-DCCH          | 20.0                          | 9.6                 | 8     | 16     | 0.00          | PN 9 |                  | Off   |   |   |
| 3 | R-FCH           | 20.0                          | 1.5                 | 4     | 16     | 0.00          | PN 9 |                  | Off   |   |   |
| 4 | R-SCH1          | 20.0                          | 1.5                 | 2     | 16     | 0.00          | PN 9 |                  | Off   |   |   |
| 5 | R-SCH2          | 20.0                          | 1.5                 | 6     | 16     | 0.00          | PN 9 |                  | Off   |   |   |

This table contains the channel table for configuring the channel parameters individually.

The structure of the channel table depends on the selected operating mode and - for the traffic channel - on the selected radio configuration. Also, for the traffic channels, the indicated values and the settings are specific for the selected radio configuration.

In uplink, the employed Walsh code is determined by the radio configuration and cannot be chosen.

The following combinations between the operating modes of the four mobile stations are allowed:

|                        | Traffic, RC1 &<br>RC 2 | Traffic, RC3 & RC 4 | Access | Enhanced<br>access | Common Con-<br>trol |
|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Traffic, RC1 &<br>RC 2 | x                      |                     | х      |                    |                     |
| Traffic, RC3 & RC 4    |                        | x                   |        | х                  | х                   |
| Access                 | х                      |                     | Х      |                    |                     |
| Enhanced<br>access     |                        | x                   |        | х                  | х                   |
| Common con-<br>trol    |                        | Х                   |        | Х                  | Х                   |

# Channel Number- MS

Displays the channel number.

All channels of the selected operating mode are listed. The channels are switched on and off with the "On/Off" button in the "State" column.

Remote command:

n.a.

# **Channel Type - MS**

Indicates the channel type (see Table 3-2). The possible channel types depend on the selected operating mode of the mobile station.

# Table 3-2: List of supported channel types

| Short form Name Function |   | Function  |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Traffic                  |   |   |
| R-PICH                   | Reverse Pilot Channel   | Provides the capabilities for coherent detection.                                 |
| R-DCCH                   | Reverse Dedicated Control Chan-<br>nel  | Transports mobile-specific control information.                                   |
| R-FCH                    | Reverse Fundamental Channel   | Similar to F-FCH; designed to transport dedicated data.                           |
| R-SCH                    | Reverse Supplemental Channel<br>(RC 35)   | Allocated dynamically to meet a required data rate.                               |
| R-SCCH                   | Reverse Supplemental Code         Allocated dynamically to me required data rate. |   |
| Access                   |   |   |
| R-ACH                    | Reverse Access Channel  | Required connection set up<br>between the mobile station and<br>the base station. |

# CDMA2000 basestations and mobile stations settings

| Short form Name |                                      | Function  |  |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| Enhanced Access |                                      |   |  |
| R-EACH          | Reverse Enhanced Access Chan-<br>nel | Required connection set up<br>between the mobile station and<br>the base station. |  |
| R-PICH          | Reverse Pilot Channel                | Provides the capabilities for coherent detection.                                 |  |
| Common Control  |                                      |   |  |
| R-CCCH          | Reverse Common Control Chan-<br>nel  | Similar to R-ACH but it is meant to transport control information.                |  |

#### Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:TYPE? on page 142

#### Frame Length - MS

Sets the frame length of the channel. For the traffic channels, the indicated value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The value range depends on the channel type and the selected radio configuration. The frame length of some channels is fixed. The maximum frame length is 80 ms, the minimum frame length is 5 ms.

The frame length affects the data rates that are possible within a channel. If a frame length is changed so that the set data rate becomes invalid, the next permissible value is automatically set.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:FLENgth on page 140

#### Data Rate - MS

Sets the data rate of the channel. For the traffic channels, the indicated value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The R&S SMM100A supports all data rates between 1.2 kbps and 1,036.8 kbps defined in the standard.

The value range depends on the frame length. If one of these parameters is changed so that the set data rate becomes invalid, the next permissible value is automatically set.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA:RATE on page 140

# Walsh - MS

Assigns the Walsh code to the channel (see Chapter 2.1.9, "Spreading - uplink", on page 14). For the traffic channels, the indicated value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The code channel is spread with the set Walsh code (spreading code). The Walsh codes to be used are specified by the standard and cannot be chosen.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:WCODe? on page 142

#### Spread- MS

Indication of the spreading factor of the channel. For the traffic channels, the indicated value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The spreading factor corresponds to the length of the employed Walsh code. The Walsh codes to be used are specified by the standard and cannot be chosen.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:SPReading?
on page 141

#### Power - MS

Enters the channel power in dB. For the traffic channels, the set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The power entered is relative to the power's output of the other channels. If "Adjust Total Power to 0 dB" is executed (top level of the CDMA2000 dialog), all the power data is relative to 0 dB.

The set power value is also the start power of the channel, if "For Output Power Control > (Mis-)Use" is activated.

**Note:** The maximum channel power of 0 dB applies to non-blanked channels (duty cycle 100%). With blanked channels, the maximum value can be increased (by "Adjust Total Power") to values greater than 0 dB.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:POWer on page 140

#### Data - MS

Selects data source. For the traffic channels, the set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The following standard data sources are available:

"All 0, All 1"

An internally generated sequence containing 0 data or 1 data.

- "PNxx" An internally generated pseudo-random noise sequence.
- "Pattern"

An internally generated sequence according to a bit pattern. Use the "Pattern" box to define the bit pattern.

• "Data List/Select DList"

A binary data from a data list, internally or externally generated. Select "Select DList" to access the standard "Select List" dialog.

- Select the "Select Data List > navigate to the list file \*.dm\_iqd > Select" to select an existing data list.
- Use the "New" and "Edit" functions to create internally new data list or to edit an existing one.
- Use the standard "File Manager" function to transfer external data lists to the instrument.

See also:

- Section "Modulation Data" in the R&S SMM100A user manual.
- Section "File and Data Management" in the R&S SMM100A user manual.
- Section "Data List Editor" in the R&S SMM100A user manual

Remote command:

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA on page 138
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA:PATTern
on page 139
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA:DSELect
on page 139
```

#### **Channel State - MS**

Activates/deactivates the channel. For the traffic channels, the indicated value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:STATe on page 141

# 3.7 Filter / clipping / ARB settings

Access:

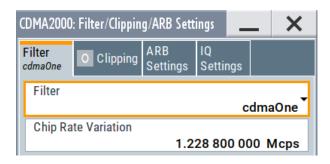
Select "General > Filter/Clipping/ARB Settings".

The dialog comprises the settings, necessary to configure the baseband filter, to enable clipping and adjust the sequence length of the arbitrary waveform component.

# 3.7.1 Filter settings

Access:

Select "Filter".



The dialog contains the parameters required for configuring the baseband filter.

Settings:

Filter Selects the baseband filter.

Remote command: [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:TYPe on page 89

# **Chip Rate Variation**

Enters the chip rate.

Remote command: [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CRATe:VARiation on page 84

# **Roll Off Factor or BxT**

Sets the filter parameter.

The filter parameter ("Roll off Factor" or "BxT") depends on the currently selected filter type. This parameter is preset to the default for each of the predefined filters.

## Remote command:

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:APCO25 on page 89
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:COSine on page 89
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:GAUSs on page 89
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:PGAuss on page 90
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:RCOSine on page 91
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:SPHase on page 91
```

# **Cutoff Frequency Factor**

Sets the value for the cutoff frequency factor. The cutoff frequency of the filter can be adjusted to reach spectrum mask requirements.

#### Remote command:

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:LPASs on page 90
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:LPASSEVM on page 90
```

# 3.7.2 Clipping settings

To access this dialog, select "Clipping".

| ( | DMA2000: Filt            | er/Clipping/AR | B Settings      | _              | ×          |
|---|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|
|   | Filter<br>cdma0ne+Equal. | O Clipping     | ARB<br>Settings | IQ<br>Settings |            |
|   | State                    |                |                 | 0              |            |
|   | Clipping Level<br>100 %  |                |                 | 00 %           |            |
|   | Clipping Mo              | de             |                 | Vector         | ,<br> i+jq |
|   |                          |                | 8               |                |            |

The dialog comprises the settings, necessary to configure the clipping.

# **Clipping State**

Switches baseband clipping on and off.

Baseband clipping is a simple and effective way of reducing the crest factor of the signal. Since clipping is done before to filtering, the procedure does not influence the spectrum. The EVM however increases.

# Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping:STATe on page 92

#### **Clipping Level**

Sets the limit for clipping.

This value indicates at what point the signal is clipped. It is specified as a percentage, relative to the highest level. 100% indicates that clipping does not take place.

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping:LEVel on page 91

# **Clipping Mode**

Selects the clipping method. The dialog displays a graphical illustration on how this two methods work.

"Vector | i + jq |"

The limit is related to the amplitude | i + q |. The I and Q components are mapped together, the angle is retained.

 "Scalar | i | , | q |" The limit is related to the absolute maximum of all the I and Q values | i | + | q |. The I and Q components are mapped separately, the angle changes.

#### Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping:MODE on page 92

# 3.7.3 ARB settings

To access this dialog, select "ARB Settings".

| ARB                    | 10               |
|------------------------|------------------|
| <sup>ng</sup> Settings | IQ<br>Settings   |
|                        | 1 Frames (80 ms) |
|                        |                  |

The dialog comprises the settings, required to adjust the sequence length of the arbitrary waveform component.

# Sequence Length ARB

Changes the sequence length of the arbitrary waveform component of the signal. This component is calculated in advance and output in the arbitrary waveform generator.

The number of chips is determined from this sequence length (1 Frame = 80 ms) and the chip rate. At 1.2288 MChips/s, a frame equals 98.304 chips.

In pure amplifier tests with several channels and no realtime channels, it is possible to improve the statistical properties of the signal by increasing the sequence length.

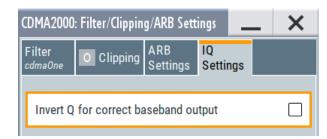
**Note:** Unlike for 3GPP, in the case of CDMA2000 the length of a frame is not uniformly defined. This implementation uses a frame length of 80 ms. Division into 80 ms frames was chosen because in this time grid the frame lengths for both the SYNC channel, with its cycle duration of 26.67 ms, and all other channels work out to 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms or 80 ms. The F-BCH has a frame length of 160 ms. In order to use this channel, an even number of 80 ms frames has to be set.

# Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:SLENgth on page 87

# 3.7.4 I/Q setting

To access this dialog, select "IQ Settings".



This dialog contains the parameters for configuring the IQ settings.

# Invert Q for Correct Baseband Output

Inverts Q-part of the baseband signal, see Chapter 2.1.12, "I/Q modulator - uplink and downlink", on page 17.

With its default CDMA2000 settings, the R&S SMM100A generates a standard compliant *RF* signal.

If a standard compliant *baseband* signal is required, enable this parameter to invert the Q-part of the baseband signal.

If both, the RF signal and baseband signal have to be compliant with the CDMA2000 standard:

- Set "Invert Q for Correct Baseband Output > On"
- Set "I/Q Mod > I/Q Settings > I/Q Swap > On"

See also R&S SMM100A user manual, section "Applying I/Q Vector Modulation".

Remote command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:IQSWap[:STATe] on page 84

# 4 Remote-control commands

The following commands are required to perform signal generation with the CDMA2000 options in a remote environment. We assume that the R&S SMM100A has already been set up for remote operation in a network as described in the R&S SMM100A documentation. Knowledge of the remote control operation and the SCPI command syntax is assumed.



# **Conventions used in SCPI command descriptions**

For a description of the conventions used in the remote command descriptions, see section "Remote Control Commands" in the R&S SMM100A user manual.

The commands in the SOURCE: BB: C2K subsystem are described in several sections, separated into general remote commands, commands for base station settings and commands for mobile station settings.

#### **Common suffixes**

The following common suffixes are used in remote commands:

| Suffix             | Value range | Description                |
|--------------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| SOURce <hw></hw>   | 1           | available baseband signals |
| OUTPut <ch></ch>   | 1 to 3      | available markers          |
| BSTation <st></st> | [1] 2 3 4   | base station               |
| CGRoup <di0></di0> | 0 [1] 8     | See "Suffixes" on page 105 |
| COFFset <ch></ch>  | [1]13       |                            |
| MSTation <st></st> | [1] 2 3 4   | mobile station             |
| CHANnel <ch></ch>  | 0 [1] 8     | uplink channel             |

The following commands specific to the CDMA2000 are described here:

| Primary commands         |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Filter/clipping settings |  |
| Trigger settings         |  |
| Marker settings          |  |
| Clock settings           |  |
| Predefined settings      |  |
| Base stations settings   |  |
| Mobile station settings  |  |

# 4.1 Primary commands

| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:COFFset</hw>     | 82 |
|---|----|
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:DESTination</hw> | 82 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:EXECute</hw>     | 83 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:SOURce</hw>      | 83 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:CRATe?</hw>           | 84 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:CRATe:VARiation</hw>  | 84 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:IQSWap[:STATe]</hw>   |    |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:LINK</hw>             | 85 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:POWer:ADJust</hw>     | 85 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:POWer[:TOTal]?</hw>   | 85 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PRESet</hw>           | 85 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:CATalog?</hw> | 86 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:DELete</hw>   | 86 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:LOAD</hw>     | 86 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:STORe</hw>    | 87 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:SLENgth</hw>          | 87 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:STATe</hw>            | 87 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:WAVeform:CREate</hw>  | 88 |
| [:SOURce]:BB:C2K:VERSion?                   | 88 |
|   |    |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:COFFset <COffset>

The command sets the offset for the Walsh code in the destination base station. The minimum value is 0 (Walsh codes are identical), the maximum value is 255.

This command is only available in the downlink (SOUR: BB: C2K: LINK FORW/DOWN).

#### **Parameters:**

| <coffset></coffset> | integer                       |  |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|--|
|                     | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST: |  |
| Example:            | the Walsh c                   | DPY:COFF 10<br>code is shifted by 10 when the source base station is<br>le destination base station. |
| Manual operation:   | See "Copy                     | " on page 34   |

## [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:DESTination <Destination>

The command selects the station to which data is to be copied. Whether the data is copied to a base station or a mobile station depends on which transmission direction is selected (command C2K:LINK UP | DOWN).

# Parameters: <Destination>

| 1   2   3   4 |   |    |   |
|---------------|---|----|---|
| Range:        | 1 | to | 4 |
| *RST:         | 2 |    |   |

| Example:          | BB:C2K:LINK DOWN<br>selects the downlink transmit direction (base station to mobile<br>station).<br>BB:C2K:COPY:SOUR 1<br>selects base station 1 as the source.<br>BB:C2K:COPY:DEST 4<br>selects base station 4 as the destination.<br>BB:C2K:COPY:EXEC<br>starts copying the parameter set of base station 1 to base sta-<br>tion 4. |
|-------------------|---|
| Manual operation: | See "Copy" on page 34   |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:EXECute

The command starts the copy process. The dataset of the source station is copied to the destination station. Whether the data is copied to a base station or a mobile station depends on which transmission direction is selected (command :BB:C2K:LINK UP | DOWN).

| Example:          | BB:C2K:COPY:EXEC<br>starts copying the parameter set of the selected source station<br>to the selected destination station. |
|-------------------|---|
| Usage:            | Event   |
| Manual operation: | See "Copy" on page 34   |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the station that has data to be copied. Whether the station copied is a base or mobile station depends on which transmission direction is selected (command C2K:LINK UP | DOWN).

| Parameters:       |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <source/>         | 1   2   3   4   |
|                   | Range: 1 to 4<br>*RST: 1  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:LINK UP  |
|                   | selects the uplink transmit direction (mobile station to base sta-        |
|                   | tion).  |
|                   | BB:C2K:COPY:SOUR 1  |
|                   | selects mobile station 1 as the source.                                   |
|                   | BB:C2K:COPY:DEST 4  |
|                   | selects mobile station 4 as the destination.                              |
|                   | BB:C2K:COPY:EXEC  |
|                   | starts copying the parameter set of mobile station 1 to mobile station 4. |
| Manual operation: | See "Copy" on page 34   |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CRATe?

The command queries the spreading rate. The output chip rate which determines the rate of the spread symbols as is used for signal output can be set with the command SOUR:BB:C2K:CRAT:VAR.

| <b>Return values:</b><br><crate></crate> | R1M2<br>*RST: | R1M2                  |
|--|---------------|-----------------------|
| Example:                                 | Response:     | system chip rate.     |
| Usage:                                   | Query only    |                       |
| Manual operation:                        | See "Spread   | ding Rate" on page 23 |

## [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CRATe:VARiation <Variation>

Sets the output chip rate.

The output chip rate changes the output clock and the modulation bandwidth, as well as the synchronization signals that are output. It does not affect the calculated chip sequence.

## **Parameters:**

| <variation></variation> | float                         |   |  |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---|--|
|                         | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST: | 400 to 5E6<br>1E-3<br>1.2288E6          |  |
| Example:                |                               | RAT:VAR 4086001<br>p rate to 4.08 Mcps. |  |
| Manual operation:       | See "Chip F                   | Rate Variation" on page 77              |  |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:IQSWap[:STATe] <State>

This command inverts the Q-part of the baseband signal if set to ON. The signal on the baseband outputs meets the cdma2000 standard. In order to generate an RF signal that conforms to the standard, the "I/Q Swap" function in the "I/Q Modulator" menu must be enabled ("On") (SOURCE: IQ: SWAP ON).

# **Parameters:**

| <state></state>   | 1   ON   0   OFF<br>*RST: OFF                                  |
|-------------------|--|
| Example:          | BB:C2K:IQSW:STAT ON inverts the Q-part of the baseband signal. |
| Manual operation: | See "Invert Q for Correct Baseband Output" on page 80          |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:LINK <Link>

The command defines the transmission direction. The signal either corresponds to that of a base station (FORWard | DOWN) or that of a mobile station (REVerse | UP).

| Parameters: | DOWN   UP   FORWard   REVerse   |
|-------------|---|
| <link/>     | *RST: DOWN  |
| Example:    | BB:C2K:LINK DOWN<br>the transmission direction selected is base station to mobile sta-<br>tion. The signal corresponds to that of a base station. |

Manual operation: See "Link Direction" on page 23

## [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:POWer:ADJust

The command sets the power of the active channels in such a way that the total power of the active channels is 0 dB. This does not change the power ratio among the individual channels.

| Example:          | BB:C2K:POW:ADJ<br>The total power of the active channels is set to 0 dB, the power<br>ratio among the individual channels is unchanged. |
|-------------------|---|
| Usage:            | Event   |
| Manual operation: | See "Adjust Total Power to 0dB" on page 35  |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:POWer[:TOTal]?

The command queries the total power of the active channels. After "Power Adjust", this power corresponds to 0 dB.

| <b>Return values:</b><br><total></total> | float                         |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST: | -80 dB to 30 dB<br>0.01 dB<br>0 dB  |
| Example:                                 | Response:                     | total power of the active channels. |
| Usage:                                   | Query only                    |                                     |
| Manual operation:                        | See "Total F                  | Power " on page 35                  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PRESet

Sets the parameters of the digital standard to their default values (\*RST values specified for the commands). Not affected is the state set with the command SOURce<hw>:BB:C2K:STATe.

| Example:          | SOURce1:BB:C2K:PRESet           |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| Usage:            | Event                           |
| Manual operation: | See "Set to Default" on page 22 |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:CATalog?

Queries the files with settings in the default directory. Listed are files with the file extension \*.cdma2k.

For general information on file handling in the default and in a specific directory, see section "MMEMory Subsystem" in the R&S SMM operating manual.

## Return values:

| <catalog></catalog> | <filename1>,<filename2>,</filename2></filename1>   |  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|--|
|                     | Returns a string of filenames separated by commas. |  |  |
| Example:            | MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/cdma'                         |  |  |
|                     | SOURce1:BB:C2K:SETTing:CATalog?                    |  |  |
|                     | <pre>// Response: "cdma_up", "cdma_down"</pre>     |  |  |
|                     | SOURce1:BB:C2K:SETTing:DELete "cdma_down"          |  |  |
|                     | SOURce1:BB:C2K:SETTing:LOAD "cdma_up"              |  |  |
| Usage:              | Query only   |  |  |
| Manual operation:   | See "Save/Recall" on page 23                       |  |  |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:DELete <Filename>

Deletes the selected file from the default or the specified directory. Deleted are files with extension \*.cdma2k.

| Setting parameters: <filename></filename> | string   |
|---|--|
| Example:                                  | <pre>See [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:CATalog? on page 86</hw></pre> |
| Usage:                                    | Setting only   |
| Manual operation:                         | See "Save/Recall" on page 23   |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:LOAD <Filename>

Loads the selected file from the default or the specified directory. Loaded are files with extension \*.cdma2k.

#### Setting parameters:

<Filename>

"<filename>"

Filename or complete file path; file extension can be omitted

| Example:          | <pre>See [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:CATalog? on page 86</hw></pre> |
|-------------------|--|
| Usage:            | Setting only   |
| Manual operation: | See "Save/Recall" on page 23   |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:STORe <Filename>

Stores the current settings into the selected file; the file extension (\*.cdma2k) is assigned automatically.

| Setting parameters:   |                              |           |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| <filename></filename> | string                       |           |
|                       | Filename or complete         | file path |
| Example:              | BB:C2K:SETT:STOR             | 'CDMA_UP' |
| Usage:                | Setting only                 |           |
| Manual operation:     | See "Save/Recall" on page 23 |           |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:SLENgth <SLength>

Sets the sequence length of the arbitrary waveform component of the CDMA2000 signal in the number of frames.

# **Parameters:**

| <slength></slength> | integer         |                                       |
|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
|                     | Range:<br>*RST: | 1 to max<br>1                         |
| Example:            | BB:C2K:SI       | LEN 10<br>quence length to 10 frames. |
| Manual operation:   | See "Seque      | ence Length ARB" on page 79           |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:STATe <State>

Activates the standard and deactivates all the other digital standards and digital modulation modes in the same path.

#### **Parameters:**

| <state></state>   | 1   ON   0   OFF       |    |
|-------------------|------------------------|----|
|                   | *RST: 0                |    |
| Example:          | SOURce1:BB:C2K:STATe   | ON |
| Manual operation: | See "State" on page 22 |    |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:WAVeform:CREate <Filename>

This command creates a waveform using the current settings of the "CDMA2000" menu. The file name is entered with the command. The file is stored with the predefined file extension \*.wv. The file name and the directory it is stored in are user-definable.

# Setting parameters:

| <filename></filename> | string  |
|-----------------------|---|
| Example:              | MMEM:CDIR "/var/user/temp/waveform"<br>sets the default directory to /var/user/temp/waveform.<br>BB:C2K:WAV:CRE "cdma_bs"<br>creates the waveform file cdma_bs.wv in the default directory. |
| Usage:                | Setting only  |
| Manual operation:     | See "Generate Waveform File" on page 23   |

# [:SOURce]:BB:C2K:VERSion?

The command queries the version of the CDMA standard underlying the definitions.

| <b>Return values:</b><br><version></version> | string   |
|--|--|
| Example:                                     | BB:C2K:VERS?<br>queries the CDMA version.<br>Response: Release C<br>CDMA Release 5 |
| Usage:                                       | Query only   |
| Manual operation:                            | See "CDMA 2000 Version" on page 23   |

# 4.2 Filter/clipping settings

# 4.2.1 Filter settings

| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:TYPe</hw>               |    |
|--|----|
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:APCO25</hw>   |    |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:COSine</hw>   |    |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:GAUSs</hw>    |    |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:LPASs</hw>    | 90 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:LPASSEVM</hw> | 90 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:PGAuss</hw>   |    |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:RCOSine</hw>  | 91 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:SPHase</hw>   |    |
|  |    |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:TYPe <Type>

The command selects the filter type.

**Parameters:** 

| <type></type>     | RCOSine   COSine   GAUSs   LGAuss   CONE   COF705  <br>COEQualizer   COFequalizer   C2K3x   APCO25   SPHase  <br>RECTangle   PGAuss   LPASs   DIRac   ENPShape  <br>EWPShape   LPASSEVM<br>*RST: Downlink:COEF; Uplink: CONE |
|-------------------|--|
| Example:          | BB:C2K:FILT:TYPE CONE<br>sets the filter type CdmaOne. This filter type is defined by the  |
| Manual operation: | standard for the uplink.<br>See "Filter" on page 77  |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:APCO25 <Apco25>

Sets the roll-off factor for filter type APCO25.

| Pa | ram | ete | rs: |
|----|-----|-----|-----|
|----|-----|-----|-----|

| <apco25></apco25> | float   |                              |
|-------------------|---|------------------------------|
|                   | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST:   | 0.05 to 0.99<br>0.01<br>0.20 |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:FILT:PAR:APCO25 0.2<br>Sets the roll-off factor to 0.2 for filter type APCO25. |                              |
| Manual operation: | See "Roll O   | ff Factor or BxT" on page 77 |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:COSine <Cosine>

Sets the roll-off factor for the Cosine filter type.

#### **Parameters:**

| <cosine></cosine> | float  |                              |  |
|-------------------|--|------------------------------|--|
|                   | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST:  |                              |  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:FILT:PAR:COS 0.35<br>Sets the roll-off factor to 0.35 for filter type Cosine. |                              |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Roll O  | ff Factor or BxT" on page 77 |  |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:GAUSs <Gauss>

Sets the roll-off factor for the Gauss filter type.

# Parameters: <Gauss> float Range: 0.15 to 2.5 Increment: 0.01 \*RST: 0.5 Example: BB:C2K:FILT:PAR:GAUS 0.5 Sets B x T to 0.5 for the Gauss filter type. Manual operation: See "Roll Off Factor or BxT" on page 77

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:LPASs <LPass>

The command sets the cut-off frequency factor for the Lowpass (ACP Opt.) filter type.

| Parameters:<br><lpass></lpass> | float   |                              |
|--------------------------------|---|------------------------------|
|                                | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST:   |                              |
| Example:                       | BB:C2K:FILT:PAR:LPAS 0.5<br>The cut-off frequency factor is set to 0.5. |                              |
| Manual operation:              | See "Cutoff   | Frequency Factor" on page 77 |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:LPASSEVM <LPassEvm>

The command sets the cut-off frequency factor for the Lowpass (EVM Opt.) filter type.

#### **Parameters:**

| <lpassevm></lpassevm> | float                         |   |  |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---|--|
|                       | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST: |   |  |
| Example:              |                               | LT:PAR:LPASSEVM 0.5 frequency factor is set to 0.5. |  |
| Manual operation:     | See "Cutoff                   | Frequency Factor" on page 77                        |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:PGAuss <PGauss>

The command sets the roll-off factor for the Pure Gauss filter type.

# Parameters:

<PGauss>

float Range: 0.15 to 2.5 Increment: 0.01 \*RST: 0.5 Example:BB:C2K:FILT:PAR:GAUS 0.5<br/>sets B x T to 0.5 for the Pure Gauss filter type.Manual operation:See "Roll Off Factor or BxT" on page 77

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:RCOSine <RCosine>

The command sets the roll-off factor for the Root Cosine filter type.

| Parameters:       | float                         |  |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--|
|                   | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST: | 0.00 to 1.0<br>0.01<br>0.22                      |
| Example:          |                               | -off factor to 0.22 for filter type Root Cosine. |
| Manual operation: | See "Roll O                   | ff Factor or BxT" on page 77                     |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:SPHase <SPhase>

The command sets B x T for the Split Phase filter type.

## Parameters:

| <sphase></sphase> | float   |                             |  |
|-------------------|---|-----------------------------|--|
|                   | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST:   | 0.15 to 2.5<br>0.01<br>2.00 |  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:FILT:PAR:SPH 0.5<br>sets B x T to 0.5 for the Split Phase filter type. |                             |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Roll Off Factor or BxT" on page 77                                       |                             |  |

# 4.2.2 Clipping settings

| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping:LEVel</hw> | 91 |
|---|----|
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping:MODE</hw>  | 92 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping:STATe</hw> | 92 |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping:LEVel <Level>

The command sets the limit for level clipping (Clipping). This value indicates at what point the signal is clipped. It is specified as a percentage, relative to the highest level. 100% indicates that clipping does not take place.

Level clipping is activated with the command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping: STATe

| Parameters:<br><level></level> | integer<br>Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST:  | 1 PCT to 100<br>1<br>100 PCT |
|--------------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| Example:                       | BB:C2K:CLIP:LEV 80PCT<br>sets the limit for level clipping to 80% of the maximum level.<br>BB:C2K:CLIP:STAT ON<br>activates level clipping. |                              |
| Manual operation:              | See "Clipping Level" on page 78   |                              |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping:MODE <Mode>

The command sets the method for level clipping (Clipping).

| Parameters:<br><mode></mode> | VECTor   SCALar<br><b>VECTor</b><br>The reference level is the amplitude   i+jq  <br><b>SCALar</b><br>The reference level is the absolute maximum of the I and Q values.<br>*RST: VECTor   |
|------------------------------|--|
| Example:                     | BB:C2K:CLIP:MODE SCAL<br>selects the absolute maximum of all the I and Q values as the<br>reference level.<br>BB:C2K:CLIP:LEV 80PCT<br>sets the limit for level clipping to 80% of this maximum level.<br>BB:C2K:CLIP:STAT ON<br>activates level clipping. |
| Manual operation:            | See "Clipping Mode" on page 78   |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping:STATe <State>

The command activates level clipping (Clipping). The value is defined with the command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping:LEVel, the mode of calculation with the command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping:MODE.

| Parameters:<br><state></state> | 1   ON   0   OFF                              |  |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
|                                | *RST: OFF                                     |  |
| Example:                       | BB:C2K:CLIP:STAT ON activates level clipping. |  |
| Manual operation:              | See "Clipping State" on page 78               |  |

# 4.3 Trigger settings

# **Example: Trigger configuration**

```
SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SOURce INTernal
SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SEQuence ARETrigger
SOURce1:BB:C2K:STAT ON
SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:EXECute
SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:ARM:EXECute
SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:RMODe?
// stopped
SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:EXECute
SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:RMODe?
// run
```

// SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SEQuence SING

- // SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SLUNit SEQ
- // SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SLENgth 2
- // SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SEQuence ARET
- // SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SOURce EGT1
- // SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:EXTernal:SYNChronize:OUTPut 1
- // SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:EXTernal:INHibit 100
- // SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:EXTernal:DELay 10

| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K[:TRIGger]:SEQuence</hw>                  | 93 |
|--|----|
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SOURce</hw>                      |    |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:ARM:EXECute</hw>                 | 94 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:EXECute</hw>                     | 94 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:EXTernal:SYNChronize:OUTPut</hw> | 95 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger[:EXTernal]:DELay</hw>            | 95 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger[:EXTernal]:INHibit</hw>          | 95 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:RMODe?</hw>                      | 95 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SLENgth</hw>                     |    |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SLUNit</hw>                      | 96 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:TIME:DATE</hw>                   |    |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:TIME:TIME</hw>                   |    |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:TIME[:STATe]</hw>                | 97 |
|  |    |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K[:TRIGger]:SEQuence <Sequence>

Selects the trigger mode:

- AUTO = auto
- RETRigger = retrigger
- AAUTO = armed auto
- ARETrigger = armed retrigger
- SINGle = single

| Parameters:           |  |  |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| <sequence></sequence> | AUTO   RETRigger   AAUTo   ARETrigger   SINGle |  |
|                       | *RST: AUTO                                     |  |
| Example:              | See Example"Trigger configuration" on page 93  |  |
| Manual operation:     | See "Mode" on page 25                          |  |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SOURce <Source>

Selects the trigger signal source and determines the way the triggering is executed. Provided are:

- Internal triggering by a command (INTernal)
- External trigger signal via one of the local or global connectors
  - EGT1 | EGT2: External global trigger
  - EGC1 | EGC2: External global clock
- In primary-secondary instrument mode, the external baseband synchronization signal (BBSY)
- OBASeband | BEXTernal | EXTernal: Setting only
   Provided only for backward compatibility with other Rohde & Schwarz signal generators.

The R&S SMM100A accepts these values and maps them automatically as follows: EXTernal = EGT1, BEXTernal = EGT2, OBASeband = INTA

#### Parameters:

| <source/>         | INTernal EGT1 EGT2 EGC1 EGC2 EXTernal BBSY    |          |
|-------------------|---|----------|
|                   | *RST:   | INTernal |
| Example:          | See Example"Trigger configuration" on page 93 |          |
| Manual operation: | See "Source" on page 27                       |          |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:ARM:EXECute

Stops signal generation; a subsequent trigger event restarts signal generation.

**Example:** See Example"Trigger configuration" on page 93

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Arm" on page 26

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:EXECute

Executes a trigger.

| Example:          | See Example"Trigger configuration" on page 93 |
|-------------------|---|
| Usage:            | Event   |
| Manual operation: | See "Execute Trigger" on page 26              |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:EXTernal:SYNChronize:OUTPut <Output>

Enables signal output synchronous to the trigger event.

| Parameters:<br><output></output> | 1   ON   0   OFF<br>*RST: 1   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Example:                         | See Example"Trigger configuration" on page 93                             |
| Manual operation:                | See "Sync. Output to External Trigger/Sync. Output to Trigger" on page 27 |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger[:EXTernal]:DELay <Delay>

Sets the trigger delay.

| Parameters: |
|-------------|
|-------------|

| <delay></delay>   | float   |                              |
|-------------------|---|------------------------------|
|                   | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST:                 | 0 to 2147483647<br>0.01<br>0 |
| Example:          | See Example"Trigger configuration" on page 93 |                              |
| Manual operation: | See "External Delay/Trigger Delay" on page 28 |                              |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger[:EXTernal]:INHibit <Inhibit>

Specifies the duration by which a restart is inhibited.

| Parameters:<br><inhibit></inhibit> | integer                                       |  |
|------------------------------------|---|--|
|                                    | Range:<br>*RST:                               | 0 to 21.47*chipRate<br>0               |
| Example:                           | See Example"Trigger configuration" on page 93 |  |
| Manual operation:                  | See "Extern                                   | al Inhibit/Trigger Inhibit" on page 28 |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:RMODe?

Queries the signal generation status.

| <b>Return values:</b><br><rmode></rmode> | STOP   RUN                                    |
|--|---|
| Example:                                 | See Example"Trigger configuration" on page 93 |
| Usage:                                   | Query only                                    |
| Manual operation:                        | See "Running/Stopped" on page 26              |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SLENgth <SLength>

Defines the length of the signal sequence that is output in the SINGle trigger mode.

| Parameters:         |   |                       |
|---------------------|---|-----------------------|
| <slength></slength> | integer                                       |                       |
|                     | Range:<br>*RST:                               | 1 to INT_MAX<br>98304 |
| Example:            | See Example"Trigger configuration" on page 93 |                       |
| Manual operation:   | See "Signal Duration" on page 25              |                       |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SLUNit <SIUnit>

Defines the unit for the entry of the signal sequence length.

| Parameters:       |   |  |
|-------------------|---|--|
| <siunit></siunit> | FRAMe   CHIP   SEQuence                       |  |
|                   | *RST: SEQuence                                |  |
| Example:          | See Example"Trigger configuration" on page 93 |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Signal Duration Unit" on page 25         |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:TIME:DATE <Year>, <Month>, <Day>

Sets the date for a time-based trigger signal. For trigger modes single or armed auto, you can activate triggering at this date via the following command:

SOURce<hw>:BB:<DigStd>:TRIGger:TIME:STATe

<DigStd> is the mnemonic for the digital standard, for example, ARB. Time-based triggering behaves analogously for all digital standards that support this feature.

# Parameters:

| <year></year>     | integer   |              |
|-------------------|---|--------------|
|                   | Range:  | 1980 to 9999 |
| <month></month>   | integer   |              |
|                   | Range:  | 1 to 12      |
| <day></day>       | integer   |              |
|                   | Range:  | 1 to 31      |
| Example:          | See example "Configure a time-based trigger signal" in the sub-<br>chapter "Trigger Commands" of the chapter "SOURce:BB:ARB<br>subsystem" in the R&S SMM100A user manual. |              |
| Manual operation: | See "Trigger Time" on page 26   |              |

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:TIME:TIME <Hour>, <Minute>, <Second>

Sets the time for a time-based trigger signal. For trigger modes single or armed auto, you can activate triggering at this time via the following command:

SOURce<hw>:BB:<DigStd>:TRIGger:TIME:STATe

<DigStd> is the mnemonic for the digital standard, for example, ARB. Time-based triggering behaves analogously for all digital standards that support this feature.

| Parameters |
|------------|
|------------|

| <hour></hour>     | integer   |         |
|-------------------|---|---------|
|                   | Range:  | 0 to 23 |
| <minute></minute> | integer   |         |
|                   | Range:  | 0 to 59 |
| <second></second> | integer   |         |
|                   | Range:  | 0 to 59 |
| Example:          | See example "Configure a time-based trigger signal" in the sub-<br>chapter "Trigger Commands" of the chapter "SOURce:BB:ARB<br>subsystem" in the R&S SMM100A user manual. |         |
| Manual operation: | See "Trigger Time" on page 26   |         |

## [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:TIME[:STATe] <State>

Activates time-based triggering with a fixed time reference. If activated, the R&S SMM100A triggers signal generation when its operating system time matches a specified time.

Specify the trigger date and trigger time with the following commands:

SOURce<hw>:BB:<DigStd>:TRIGger:TIME:DATE

SOURce<hw>:BB:<DigStd>:TRIGger:TIME:TIME

<DigStd> is the mnemonic for the digital standard, for example, ARB. Time-based triggering behaves analogously for all digital standards that support this feature.

#### Parameters:

| <state></state>   | 1   ON   0   OFF<br>*RST: 0   |
|-------------------|---|
| Example:          | See example "Configure a time-based trigger signal" in the sub-<br>chapter "Trigger Commands" of the chapter "SOURce:BB:ARB<br>subsystem" in the R&S SMM100A user manual. |
| Manual operation: | See "Time Based Trigger" on page 26   |

# 4.4 Marker settings

# Example: Configure and enable standard marker signals

SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut2:MODE RAT SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut2:ONTime 20 SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut2:OFFTime 200

```
SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut3:MODE USER
SOURce1:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut3:PERiod 100
```

| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE</ch></hw>    | 98   |
|--|------|
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTime</ch></hw>  |      |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime</ch></hw> | 99   |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PERiod</ch></hw>  | . 99 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay</ch></hw>   |      |
| []   |      |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE <Mode>

Defines the signal for the selected marker output.

| Parameters:<br><mode></mode> | PCGRoup   RFRame   SCFRame   SFRame   ESECond   |  |  |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|
|                              | CSPeriod   RATio   USER   |  |  |
|                              | Marker signal that marks:   |  |  |
|                              | <b>PCGRoup</b><br>The start of each power control group (every 1.25 ms).  |  |  |
|                              | <b>RFRame</b><br>Every 20 ms (traffic channel clock).   |  |  |
|                              | <b>SCFRame</b><br>The start of each sync channel frame (every 26.6 ms).   |  |  |
|                              | <ul> <li>SFRame</li> <li>Every 80 ms (super frame clock).</li> <li>ESECond</li> <li>Every 2 s (even second mark).</li> <li>CSPeriod</li> <li>The start of each arbitrary waveform sequence</li> </ul> |  |  |
|                              |   |  |  |
|                              |   |  |  |
|                              | <b>RATio</b><br>Off / On times  |  |  |
|                              | <b>USER</b> The beginning of every user-defined period  |  |  |
|                              | *RST: PCGRoup   |  |  |
| Example:                     | See Example"Configure and enable standard marker signals" on page 98  |  |  |
| Manual operation:            | See "Mode" on page 30   |  |  |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTime <OnTime> [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime <OffTime>

Sets the duration during which the marker output is on or off.

| Parameters:<br><offtime></offtime> | integer   |                    |
|------------------------------------|---|--------------------|
|                                    | Range:<br>*RST:   | 1 to 16777215<br>1 |
| Example:                           | See Example"Configure and enable standard marker signals" on page 98. |                    |
| Manual operation:                  | See "Mode" on page 30   |                    |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PERiod <Period>

Sets the repetition rate for the signal at the marker outputs.

| Parameters:<br><period></period> | integer  |               |
|----------------------------------|--|---------------|
|                                  | Range:<br>*RST:  | 1 to max<br>2 |
| Example:                         | See Example"Configure and enable standard marker signals" on page 98 |               |
| Manual operation:                | See "Mode" on page 30  |               |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay <Delay>

Defines the delay between the signal on the marker outputs and the start of the signals.

| <b>Parameters:</b><br><delay></delay> | float                         |  |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
|                                       | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST: |  |
| Example:                              | See Examp<br>on page 98       | le"Configure and enable standard marker signals" |
| Manual operation:                     | See "Delay"                   | on page 30                                       |

# 4.5 Clock settings

This section lists the remote control commands, necessary to configure the clock.

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:CLOCk:SOURce <Source>

Selects the clock source:

- INTernal: Internal clock reference
- ELCLock: External local clock
- EXTernal = ELCLock: Setting only
   Provided for backward compatibility with other Rohde & Schwarz signal generators

#### **Parameters:**

| <source/>         | INTernal   |                    |          |
|-------------------|------------|--------------------|----------|
|                   | *RST:      | INTernal           |          |
| Example:          |            | B:C2K:CLOCk:SOURce | INTernal |
| Manual operation: | See "Clock | Source" on page 31 |          |

# 4.6 Predefined settings

The R&S SMM100A gives you the opportunity to generate predefined test settings for base station 1. These predefined settings enable the creation of highly complex scenarios for the downlink by presetting the channel table of base station 1. The settings take effect only after execution of command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K: PPARameter:EXECute.

| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:CRESt</hw>                      | 100 |
|--|-----|
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:EXECute</hw>                    | 101 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:PCHannel[:STATe]</hw>           | 101 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:PICHannel[:STATe]</hw>          | 102 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:RCONfiguration</hw>             | 102 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:SCHannel[:STATe]</hw>           | 102 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:COUNt</hw>             | 102 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:DATA:RATE</hw>         | 103 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:DCCHannel[:STATe]</hw> | 103 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:FCHannel[:STATe]</hw>  | 104 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:FLENgth</hw>           | 104 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:SCHannel:COUNt</hw>    | 104 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:ICHannel:SCHannel:COUNt</hw>    | 104 |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:CRESt <Crest>

This command selects the desired range for the crest factor of the test scenario. The crest factor of the signal is kept in the desired range by automatically setting appropriate Walsh codes and timing offsets.

The setting takes effect only after execution of command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K: PPARameter:EXECute.

| CGRoup <di0>:COF</di0> | Fset <ch>:WCODe is adjusted according to the selection.</ch>   |  |  |
|------------------------|--|--|--|
| Parameters:            |  |  |  |
| <crest></crest>        | MINimum   AVERage   WORSt  |  |  |
|                        | MINimum  |  |  |
|                        | The crest factor is minimized. The Walsh codes are spaced as closely as possible.                                    |  |  |
|                        | AVERage  |  |  |
|                        | An average crest factor is set. The Walsh codes are distributed uniformly over the code domain.                      |  |  |
|                        | WORSt  |  |  |
|                        | The crest factor is set to an unfavorable value (i.e. maximum).<br>The Walsh codes are as wildly spaced as possible. |  |  |
|                        | *RST: MINimum  |  |  |
| Example:               | BB:C2K:PPAR:CRES WORS  |  |  |
|                        | Sets the crest factor to an unfavorable value.   |  |  |
| Manual operation:      | See "Crest Factor" on page 37  |  |  |

The setting of command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:EXECute

This command presets the channel table of base station 1 with the parameters defined by the PPARameter commands.

| Example:          | BB:C2K:PPAR:EXEC<br>configures the signal sequence as defined by |
|-------------------|--|
| Usage:            | <pre>the :BB:C2K:PPARameter commands. Event</pre>                |
| Manual operation: | See "Accept" on page 39  |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:PCHannel[:STATe] <State>

The command activates/deactivates the paging channel.

The setting takes effect only after execution of command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K: PPARameter:EXECute.

# Parameters:

| <state></state>   | 1   ON   0   OFF<br>*RST: ON                |  |  |
|-------------------|---|--|--|
| Example:          | BB:C2K:PPAR:PCH ON activates F-PCH.         |  |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Use Paging Channel (F-PCH)" on page 37 |  |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:PICHannel[:STATe] <State>

The command activates/deactivates the pilot channel.

The setting takes effect only after execution of command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K: PPARameter:EXECute.

**Parameters:** 

| <state></state>   | 1   ON   0   OFF                      |  |  |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
|                   | *RST: ON                              |  |  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:PPAR:PICH ON activates F-PICH. |  |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Use Pilot (F-PICH)" on page 37   |  |  |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:RCONfiguration < RConfiguration>

Selects the radio configuration for the traffic channel.

The setting takes effect only after execution of command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K: PPARameter:EXECute.

| Pa | ira | m | et | e | rs | 2 |
|----|-----|---|----|---|----|---|
|----|-----|---|----|---|----|---|

| <rconfiguration></rconfiguration> | 1   2   3   4   5<br>*RST: 1                      |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Example:                          | BB:C2K:PPAR:RCON 1 selects radio configuration 1. |
| Manual operation:                 | See "Radio Configuration" on page 37              |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:SCHannel[:STATe] <State>

Activates/deactivates the F-SYNC.

The setting takes effect only after execution of command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K: PPARameter:EXECute.

## **Parameters:**

| <state></state>   | 1   ON   0   OFF                         |  |  |
|-------------------|--|--|--|
|                   | *RST: 1                                  |  |  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:PPAR:SCH ON activates the F-SYNC. |  |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Use Sync (F-Sync)" on page 37       |  |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:COUNt <Count>

This command sets the number of activated traffic channels.

The setting takes effect only after execution of command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K: PPARameter:EXECute.

| Parameters:<br><count></count> | integer         |  |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|--|
|                                | Range:<br>*RST: | 0 to 8<br>1  |
| Example:                       |                 | PAR:TCH:COUN 2<br>ed signal contains 2 traffic channels. |
| Manual operation:              | See "Numb       | er of Traffic Channels" on page 38                       |

## [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:DATA:RATE <Rate>

This command sets the data rate of F-FCH and F-SCH. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The setting takes effect only after execution of command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K: PPARameter:EXECute. It is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The value range depends on the frame length. If the frame length is changed so that the set data rate becomes invalid, the next permissible value is automatically set.

The data rate affects the Walsh code (spreading factor) that are possible within a channel. If a data rate is changed so that the selected Walsh code becomes invalid, the next permissible value is automatically set.

#### **Parameters:**

| <rate></rate>     | DR1K2   DR1K3   DR1K5   DR1K8   DR2K4   DR2K7   DR3K6  <br>DR4K8   DR7K2   DR9K6   DR14K4   DR19K2   DR28K8  <br>DR38K4   DR57K6   DR76K8   DR115K2   DR153K6  <br>DR230K4   DR259K2   DR307K2   DR460K8   DR518K4  <br>DR614K4   DR1036K8   NUSed<br>*RST: DR1K2 |
|-------------------|---|
| Example:          | BB:C2K:PPAR:TCH:DATA:RATE D240K sets the data rate of F-FCH and F-SCH to 240 ksps.  |
| Manual operation: | See "Data Rate" on page 39  |

## [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:DCCHannel[:STATe] <State>

Activates/deactivates the dedicated control channel. F-DCCH cannot be selected for RC1 and RC2.

The setting takes effect only after execution of command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K: PPARameter:EXECute. It is specific for the selected radio configuration.

| Parameters:<br><state></state> | 1   ON   0   OFF<br>*RST: 1                     |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Example:                       | BB:C2K:PPAR:TCH:DCCH ON Activates F-DCCH.       |
| Manual operation:              | See "Use Dedicated Control (F-DCCH)" on page 38 |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:FCHannel[:STATe] <State>

Activates/deactivates the fundamental channel.

The setting takes effect only after execution of command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K: PPARameter:EXECute. It is specific for the selected radio configuration.

**Parameters:** 

| <state></state>   | 1   ON   0   OFF<br>*RST: 1              |  |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Example:          | BB:C2K:PPAR:TCH:FCH ON activates F-FCH.  |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Use Fundamental (F-FCH)" on page 38 |  |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:FLENgth <FLength>

The command activates/deactivates the fundamental channel. The set value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The setting takes effect only after execution of command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K: PPARameter:EXECute. It is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The frame length affects the data rates that are possible within a channel. Changing the frame length can lead to a change of data rate and this in turn can bring about a change of Walsh code.

## **Parameters:**

| <flength></flength> | 20   40   80<br>*RST: 20 ms  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Example:            | BB:C2K:PPAR:TCH:FLEN 20 ms<br>Sets the frame length of the code channels to 20 ms. |  |
| Manual operation:   | See "Frame Length" on page 39  |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:SCHannel:COUNt <Count>

Sets the number of supplemental channels. The maximum number of supplemental channels depends on the selected radio configuration.

The setting takes effect only after execution of command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K: PPARameter:EXECute. It is specific for the selected radio configuration.

| Parameters:<br><count></count> | integer   |             |
|--------------------------------|---|-------------|
|                                | Range:<br>*RST:                                   | 0 to 7<br>1 |
| Example:                       | BB:C2K:PPAR:TCH:SCH:COUN 2<br>selects two F-SCHs. |             |
| Manual operation:              | See "Number of Supplemental (F-SCH)" on page 39   |             |

# 4.7 Base stations settings

The SOURCe:BB:C2K:BSTation system contains commands for setting base stations.

The commands of this system only take effect if the CDMA2000 standard is activated, the DOWN transmission direction is selected and the particular base station is enabled:

- SOURce:BB:C2K:STATe ON
- SOURce:BB:C2K:LINK DOWN
- SOURce:BB:C2K:BSTation2:STATe ON

## Suffixes

The channel table for the base station is configured from 14 special channels and up to eight traffic channels. Each traffic channel consists of four to eight code channels. The type and number of code channels depends on the radio configuration chosen for the traffic channel.

The individual channels are selected in SCPI via the suffixes to keywords CGRoup and COFFset.

The special channels have the suffix 0 to CGRoup and 1 to 14 to COFFset corresponding to the channel index 0 to 1 to 0 to 14 in the channel table.

The code channels of a traffic channel are addressed by means of suffixes 1 to 8 for the traffic channel and 1 to 8 to COFFset for the sub channels of the selected traffic channel. Thus CGRoup2:COFFset1 is the code channel F-FCH of the traffic channel 2 and equates to the channel index 2 to 1 in the channel table.

|                        | Radio Configuration 1, 2 | Radio Configuration 3, 4, 5 |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1-1 (CGRoup1:COFFset1) | F-FCH                    | F-FCH                       |
| 1-2 (CGRoup1:COFFset2) | F-SCH1                   | F-SCH1                      |
| 1-3 (CGRoup1:COFFset3) | F-SCH2                   | F-SCH2                      |
| 1-4 (CGRoup1:COFFset4) | F-SCH3                   | F-DCCH                      |
| 1-5 (CGRoup1:COFFset5) | F-SCH4                   | -                           |
| 1-6 (CGRoup1:COFFset6) | F-SCH5                   | -                           |
| 1-7 (CGRoup1:COFFset7) | F-SCH6                   | -                           |
| 1-8 (CGRoup1:COFFset8) | F-SCH7                   | -                           |

Table 4-1: Structure of the traffic channel for different radio configurations.

Regardless of the radio configuration, in all traffic channels the COFFset1 corresponds to the F-FCH, and the COFFset2 and COFFset3 correspond to the F-SCH1 and F-SCH2, respectively. In radio configurations 1 and 2 the COFFset4 corresponds to the F-SCH3, and in radio configurations 3, 4, 5 to the F-DCCH. COFFset5,

COFFset6,COFFset7 and COFFset8 exist only in radio configurations 1 and 2, where they correspond to the F-SCH4 to F-SCH7.

For the code channels of a traffic channels, the settings of the channel table parameters are specific for the selected radio configuration. I.e. a complete set of settings exists for each of the five possible radio configurations.

See also "Common suffixes" on page 81.

| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:PRESet</hw>  | 107                 |
|---|---------------------|
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:CNUMber</hw>  | 107                 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:LCSTate</hw>  | 107                 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:MPRev</hw>  | 108                 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:NID</hw>  | 108                 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:PREV</hw>   |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:SID</hw>  |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:STIMe</hw>  | 109                 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:</ch></di0></st></hw>          |                     |
| BINTerleaver?   |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:BITFrame</ch></di0></st></hw>  | <mark>?</mark> 110  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:CRC?</ch></di0></st></hw>      | 111                 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:DATA:</ch></di0></st></hw>     |                     |
| RATE?   | 111                 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:MODE</ch></di0></st></hw>      | 112                 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:SPUNcture</ch></di0></st></hw> | <mark>e?</mark> 112 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:</ch></di0></st></hw>          |                     |
| SREPetition?  |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:TYPE</ch></di0></st></hw>      | 113                 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA</ch></di0></st></hw>              |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA:DSELect</ch></di0></st></hw>      |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA:PATTern</ch></di0></st></hw>      |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA:RATE</ch></di0></st></hw>         |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:FLENgth</ch></di0></st></hw>           |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:LCMask</ch></di0></st></hw>            |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:POWer</ch></di0></st></hw>             |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:QWCode:STATe</ch></di0></st></hw>      | 118                 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:STATe</ch></di0></st></hw>             |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:DATA</ch></di0></st></hw>          |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:DATA:DSELect.</ch></di0></st></hw> |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:DATA:PATTern.</ch></di0></st></hw> |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:MISuse</ch></di0></st></hw>        |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:PSTep</ch></di0></st></hw>         |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:READ</ch></di0></st></hw>          |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TYPE?</ch></di0></st></hw>             |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:WCODe</ch></di0></st></hw>             |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:WLENgth?</ch></di0></st></hw>          |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:RCONfiguration</di0></st></hw>                     |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:DCONflict:MODE</st></hw>                                       |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:DCONflict:RESolve</st></hw>                                    |                     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:DCONflict[:STATe]?</st></hw>                                   | 125                 |

#### Base stations settings

| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:PINTerval</st></hw>                     | 125 |
|--|-----|
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:PSETup</st></hw>                        | 126 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:ID</di></st></hw>         | 126 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:PARameters</di></st></hw> | 126 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:STATe</di></st></hw>      | 131 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:TOFFset</di></st></hw>    | 131 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:WCODes?</di></st></hw>    | 132 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:WINDex</st></hw>                        | 132 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PNOFfset</st></hw>                                | 132 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:QWSet</st></hw>                                   |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:STATe</st></hw>                                   | 133 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:TDELay</st></hw>                                  | 133 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:TDIVersity</st></hw>                              | 134 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:TDIVersity:MODE</st></hw>                         | 134 |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:PRESet

A standardized default for all the base stations (\*RST values specified for the commands).

See "Reset All Base Stations" on page 33 for an overview.

| Example:          | SOURce1:BB:C2K:BSTation:PRESet           |
|-------------------|--|
| Usage:            | Event                                    |
| Manual operation: | See "Reset All Base Stations" on page 33 |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:CNUMber <CNumber>

Sets the CDMA Channel Number which corresponds to the RF.

| Parameters:         |   |                  |
|---------------------|---|------------------|
| <cnumber></cnumber> | integer   |                  |
|                     | Range:<br>*RST:                                       | 0 to 2047<br>387 |
| Example:            | BB:C2K:BST:SYNC:CNUM 400<br>sets the channel number   |                  |
| Manual operation:   | See "CDMA Channel Number - More Params BS" on page 62 |                  |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:LCSTate <LcState>

Defines the long code state in hexadecimal format.

| Parameters:         |                 |  |  |
|---------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| <lcstate></lcstate> | 42 bit          |  |  |
|                     | Range:<br>*RST: | 0 to 3FFFFFFFFF<br>0   |  |
| Example:            |                 | BB:C2K:BST:SYNC:LCST #H0001F3A002E1<br>sets the Long Code state parameter. |  |

Manual operation: See "LC State (hex) - More Params BS" on page 62

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:MPRev <MPrev>

Sets the Minimum Protocol Revision Level.

The base station sets this field to prevent mobile stations which cannot be supported by the base station from accessing the CDMA system.

| Parameters:       |  |        |
|-------------------|--|--------|
| <mprev></mprev>   | 2   8  |        |
|                   | Range:<br>*RST <sup>.</sup>                        | 2 to 8 |
|                   | NOT.   | 2      |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST:SYNC:MPR 3 Sets the MIN_P_REV parameter |        |
|                   |  |        |
| Manual operation: | See "MIN_P_REV - More Params BS" on page 62        |        |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:NID <Nid>

Sets the Network Identification.

The NID serves as a sub-identifier of a CDMA system as defined by the owner of the SID.

# Parameters:

| <nid></nid>       | integer   |                 |  |
|-------------------|---|-----------------|--|
|                   | Range:<br>*RST:   | 0 to 65535<br>1 |  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST:SYNC:NID 5 sets the network identification parameter |                 |  |
| Manual operation: | See "NID - More Params BS" on page 63                           |                 |  |

## [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:PREV <Prev>

Sets the Protocol Revision Level, i.e. specifies the CDMA2000 system release number.

The table below gives the cross-reference between the P\_REV values and the CDMA2000 Releases.

| P_REV | CDMA2000 Release                            |
|-------|---|
| 1     | Korean PCS(Band Class4), USPCS(Band Class1) |
| 2     | IS-95                                       |
| 3     | TBS74                                       |
| 4     | IS-95A                                      |
| 5     | IS-95B                                      |
| 6     | IS2000 Release 0                            |

Base stations settings

| P_REV | CDMA2000 Release |
|-------|------------------|
| 7     | IS2000 Release A |
| 8     | IS2000 Release B |

#### **Parameters:**

| <prev></prev>     | integer         |                                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
|                   | Range:<br>*RST: | 1 to 8<br>6                     |
| Example:          |                 | ST:SYNC:PREV 4<br>REV parameter |
| Manual operation: | See "P_RE       | V - More Params BS" on page 62  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:SID <Sid>

Displays the System Identification.

The base station sets the system identification number.

#### **Parameters:**

| i aramotoro.      |  |                            |
|-------------------|--|----------------------------|
| <sid></sid>       | integer  |                            |
|                   | Range:<br>*RST:  | 0 to 32767<br>10           |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST:SYNC:SID 10<br>sets the system identification parameter |                            |
| Manual operation: | See "SID - I   | More Params BS" on page 63 |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:STIMe <SystTime>

Displays the system time.

| Parameters:<br><systtime></systtime> | integer         |                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
|                                      | Range:<br>*RST: | 0 to 68719476735<br>0               |
| Example:                             | BB:C2K:BS       | T:SYNC:STIM 4<br>tem time.          |
| Manual operation:                    | See "System     | n Time - More Params BS" on page 62 |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing: BINTerleaver?

The command queries the number of symbols per block which are processed by the interleaver. This value is only available for channel coding modes "Complete" and "Without Interleaving"

(SOURce:BB:C2K:BST<n>:CGRoup<n>:COFFset<n>:CCODing:MODE COMP | NOIN).

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

| <b>Return values:</b><br><binterleaver></binterleaver> | 48   96   128   144   192   288   384   576   768   1152   1536  <br>2304   3072   4608   6144   9216   12288   18432   36864  <br>NONE  |
|--|--|
| Example:   | <pre>BB:C2K:BST:CGR3:COFF1:CCOD:MODE COMP selects channel coding mode "Complete" for F-FCH of the third traffic channel. BB:C2K:BST:CGR3:COFF1:CCOD:BINT? queries the number of symbols per block which are processed by the interleaver. Response: 384 384 symbols per block are processed.</pre> |
| Usage:   | Query only   |
| Manual operation:                                      | See "Block Interleaver" on page 61   |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing: BITFrame?

Queries the number of input bits per frame for the channel coder. This value is only available for channel coding modes "Complete" and "Without Interleaving" (SOURce:BB:C2K:BST<n>:CGRoup<n>:COFFset<n>:CCODing:MODE COMP | NOIN).

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

#### Return values:

| <bitframe></bitframe> | integer<br>Range: 16<br>*RST: 16                   | 6 to 20712<br>6  |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Example:              | selects channel<br>traffic channel.<br>BB:C2K:BST: | CGR3:COFF1:CCOD:BITF?<br>mber of input bits per frame. |
| Usage:                | Query only   |  |

#### Manual operation: See "Source Bits / Frame" on page 60

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing: CRC?

Queries the CRC (cyclic redundancy code) type (length). This value is only available for channel coding modes "Complete" and "Without Interleaving" (SOURce:BB:C2K:BST<n>:CGRoup<n>:COFFset<n>:CCODing:MODE COMP | NOIN).

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

#### Return values:

| <crc></crc> | integer   |
|-------------|---|
|             | Range: 0 to 16<br>*RST: 0   |
| Example:    | BB:C2K:BST:CGR1:COFF1:CCOD:MODE COMP<br>selects channel coding mode "Complete" for F-FCH of the first<br>traffic channel.<br>BB:C2K:BST:CGR1:COFF1:CCOD:CRC?<br>queries the CRC type.<br>Response: 6<br>CRC type 6 is used. |
| Usage:      | Query only  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing: DATA:RATE?

The command queries the effective data rate in Hz. This value is only available for channel coding modes "Off" and "Interleaving Only" (SOURce:BB:C2K:BST<n>:CGRoup<n>:COFFset<n>:CCODing:MODE OFF | OINT).

When channel coding is switched off, the effective data rate differs from the data rate set in the channel table. The data are read out with the effective rate.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

#### Return values:

| <rate></rate> | float   |
|---------------|---|
| Example:      | <pre>BB:C2K:BST:CGR3:COFF1:CCOD:MODE OINT selects channel coding mode "Interleaving Only" for F-FCH of the third traffic channel. BB:C2K:BST:CGR3:COFF1:CCOD:DATA:RATE? queries the effective data rate. Response: 19200 the effective data is 19.2 kbps.</pre> |
| Usage:        | Query only  |

Manual operation: See "Data Rate" on page 61

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing: MODE <Mode>

Selects channel coding mode. For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

#### **Parameters:**

| <mode></mode>     | OFF   COMPlete   NOINterleaving   OINTerleaving   |  |  |
|-------------------|---|--|--|
|                   | OFF   |  |  |
|                   | Channel coding is deactivated.  |  |  |
|                   | <b>COMPlete</b><br>The complete channel coding is performed. The channel coding<br>procedure can slightly vary depending on channel type, frame<br>length and data rate.  |  |  |
|                   | <b>OINTerleaving</b><br>Except for the block interleaver, the whole channel coding proce-<br>dure is carried out. In this mode, the frame structure and the<br>convolutional coder of a receiver can be tested.     |  |  |
|                   | NOINterleaving<br>In this mode, only block interleaver is used for coding. This<br>allows the deinterleaver in the receiver to be tested independ-<br>ently of the remaining (de-)coding process.<br>*RST: COMPlete |  |  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST:CGR3:COFF1:CCOD:MODE OFF<br>Deactivates channel coding for F-FCH of the third traffic chan-<br>nel.  |  |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Coding Mode" on page 59  |  |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing: SPUNcture?

The command queries the symbol puncture rate. This value is only available for channel coding modes "Complete" and "Without Interleaving"

(SOURce:BB:C2K:BST<n>:CGRoup<n>:COFFset<n>:CCODing:MODE COMP | NOIN).

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

#### **Return values:**

| <spuncture></spuncture> | 80F24   10F5   10F9   40F12   20F18   20F6   T20F18  <br>T40F12   NONE |
|-------------------------|--|
|                         | <b>xOFy</b><br>a symbol puncture rate of x out of y is used            |
|                         | <b>TxOFy</b><br>a symbol puncture rate of x out of y Turbo is used     |
|                         |  |

| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST:CGR3:COFF1:CCOD:MODE COMP<br>selects channel coding mode "Complete" for F-FCH of the third<br>traffic channel.<br>BB:C2K:BST:CGR3:COFF1:CCOD:SPUN?<br>queries the symbol puncture rate.<br>Response: 80F24<br>a symbol puncture rate of 8 out of 24 is used. |
|-------------------|---|
| Usage:            | Query only  |
| Manual operation: | See "Symbol Puncture" on page 60  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing: SREPetition?

Queries symbol repetition rate. This value is only available for channel coding modes "Complete" and "Without Interleaving"

(SOURce:BB:C2K:BST<n>:CGRoup<n>:COFFset<n>:CCODing:MODE COMP | NOIN).

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

#### Return values:

| <srepetition></srepetition> | integer   |                             |
|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
|                             | Range:<br>*RST:   | 1 to 16<br>0                |
| Example:                    |   | T:CGR3:COFF1:CCOD:MODE COMP |
|                             | traffic channel.<br>BB:C2K:BST:CGR3:COFF1:CCOD:SREP?<br>queries symbol repetition rate. |                             |
|                             |   |                             |
|                             |   |                             |
|                             | Response:   |                             |
|                             | a symbol re   | petition rate of 8 is used. |
| Usage:                      | Query only  |                             |
| Manual operation:           | See "Symbo  | ol Repetition" on page 60   |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing: TYPE <Type>

The command sets the channel coding type.

This value is only available for channel coding modes "Complete" and "Without Interleaving" (SOURCe:BB:C2K:BST<n>:CGRoup<n>:COFFset<n>:CCODing:MODE COMP | NOIN). For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

#### Parameters:

<Type>

CON2 | CON3 | CON4 | CON6 | TUR2 | TUR3 | TUR4 | TUR5 | OFF | DEFault

#### NONE No error protection TURx Turbo Coder of rate 1/x in accordance with the CDMA specifications. CONx Convolution Coder of rate 1/x with generator polynomials defined by CDMA. \*RST: Channel-specific BB:C2K:BST:CGR3:COFF2:CCOD:MODE COMP Example: selects channel coding mode "Complete" for F-SCH1 of the third traffic channel. BB:C2K:BST:CGR3:COFF2:CCOD:TYPE TURB4 selects turbo coder with a rate of 1/4 for F-SCH1 of the third traffic channel. Manual operation: See " Coder Type" on page 59

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA <Data>

The command selects the data source for the specified channel.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The data source for the power control bits is selected with the command :BB:C2K:BST<n>:CGRoup<n>:COFFset<n>:TPC:DATA.

#### **Parameters:**

<Data>

ZERO | ONE | PATTern | PN9 | PN11 | PN15 | PN16 | PN20 | PN21 | PN23 | DLISt

#### PNxx

The pseudo-random sequence generator is used as the data source. Different random sequence lengths can be selected.

#### DLISt

A data list is used. The data list is selected with the command :BB:C2K:BST<n>:CGRoup<n>:COFFset<n>:DATA: DSEL.

#### ZERO | ONE

Internal 0 and 1 data is used.

#### PATTern

Internal data is used. The bit pattern for the data is defined by the command :BB:C2K:BST:CGRoup:COFFset:DATA:PATT.

\*RST: F-PICH; F-TDPICH; F-APICH; F-ATDPICH: ALL0; all other channels: PN9

| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST2:CGR3:COFF1:DATA PATT<br>Selects as the data source for the F-FCH of the third traffic<br>channel of base station 2, the bit pattern defined with the follow-<br>ing command:<br>BB:C2K:BST2:CGR3:COFF1:DATA:PATT #H3F,8<br>Defines the bit pattern. |
|-------------------|---|
| Manual operation: | See "Data" on page 48   |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA: DSELect <DSelect>

The command selects the data list for the DLISt data source selection.

The lists are stored as files with the fixed file extensions \*.dm\_iqd in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the following commands is defined with the command MMEMory:CDIR. To access the files in this directory, you only have to give the file name, without the path and the file extension.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

| _ |   |    |   |            |    |    |  |
|---|---|----|---|------------|----|----|--|
| D | 2 | ra | m | <b>Δ</b> 1 |    | rs |  |
|   | α | ıa |   | CI         | ĿC | 13 |  |

| <dselect></dselect> | string   |
|---------------------|--|
| Example:            | <pre>BB:C2K:BST2:CGR3:COFF1:DATA DLIS selects the Data Lists data source for the F-FCH of the third traf- fic channel of basestation2. MMEM:CDIR "/var/user/temp/Lists" selects the directory for the data lists. BB:C2K:BST2:CGR3:COFF1:DATA:DLIS "cdma_list1" selects file "cdma_list1" as the data source. This file must be in specified directory and it must have the file extension *.dm_iqd.</pre> |
|                     |  |

Manual operation: See "Data" on page 48

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA: PATTern <Pattern>, <BitCount>

Sets the bit pattern for the PATTern selection. The first parameter determines the bit pattern (choice of hexadecimal, octal or binary notation), the second specifies the number of bits to use.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

#### Parameters:

| <pattern></pattern>   | numeric |         |
|-----------------------|---------|---------|
|                       | *RST:   | #H0     |
| <bitcount></bitcount> | integer |         |
|                       | Range:  | 1 to 64 |
|                       | *RST:   | 1       |

**Example:** BB:C2K:BST2:CGR3:COFF1:DATA:PATT #H800FE038,30 defines the bit pattern.

Manual operation: See "Data" on page 48

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA:RATE <Rate>

The command sets the data rate for the specified channel. The value range depends on the channel type, the selected radio configuration and the frame length. Parameter NUSed is returned for channel 0-1 to 0-4.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The value range depends on the frame length. If the frame length is changed so that the set data rate becomes invalid, the next permissible value is automatically set.

The data rate affects the Walsh code (spreading factor) that are possible within a channel. If a data rate is changed so that the selected Walsh code becomes invalid, the next permissible value is automatically set.

#### Parameters:

| <rate></rate>     | DR1K2   DR1K3   DR1K5   DR1K8   DR2K4   DR2K7   DR3K6  <br>DR4K8   DR7K2   DR9K6   DR14K4   DR19K2   DR28K8  <br>DR38K4   DR57K6   DR76K8   DR115K2   DR153K6  <br>DR230K4   DR307K2   NUSed<br>*RST: Channel-specific |
|-------------------|--|
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST2:CGR3:COFF1:DATA:RATE DR4K8<br>sets a data rate of 4.8 kbps for F-FCH of the third traffic channel<br>of base station 2.  |
| Manual operation: | See "Data Rate" on page 47   |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:FLENgth <FLength>

The command sets the frame length of the selected channel. The value range is channel specific.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The value range of the frame length depends on the channel type and the selected radio configuration.

The frame length affects the data rates that are possible within a channel. Changing the frame length can lead to a change of data rate and this in turn can bring about a change of Walsh code.

Base stations settings

| <b>Parameters:</b><br><flength></flength> | 5   10   20  | 26.6   40   80   160   NUSed  |
|---|--|---|
|   | <b>26 ms</b><br>Frame length of 26.6. Also all inputs 26.6 ms and 26.7 ms are allowed. |   |
|   | *RST:  | F-SYNC: 26.6; F_BCH: 40 ms; F_CACH: 5 ms; all other channels: 20 ms       |
| Example:                                  |  | BT:CGR3:COFF4:FLEN 5 ms<br>me length of sub channel 3 ms to 4 ms to 5 ms. |
| Manual operation:                         | See "Frame   | e Length" on page 47  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:LCMask <LcMask>

The command sets the mask of the Long Code Generator of the base station.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The LC Mask is the same for all sub channels of a traffic channel. If the mask is modified for one of the sub channels, the new value is then automatically used by all other subchannels of this traffic channel.

#### **Parameters:**

| <lcmask></lcmask> | integer                         |  |  |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
|                   | Range:<br>*RST:                 | #H0 to #H3FF FFFF FFFF<br>#H0              |  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST1:CGR2:COFF1:LCM #H55 |  |  |
|                   | Sets the Lo                     | ng Code Mask to #H55.                      |  |
| Manual operation: | See "LC Ma                      | usk (hex) - More Parameters BS" on page 55 |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:POWer <Power>

Sets the channel power relative to the powers of the other channels. This setting also determines the starting power of the channel for Misuse Output Power Control.

With the command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:POWer:ADJust, the power of all the activated channels is adapted so that the total power corresponds to 0 dB. This does not change the power ratio among the individual channels.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

#### Parameters:

<Power>

float Range: -80 to depends on channel Increment: 0.01 \*RST: 0

| Example:   | BB:C2K:BST2:CGR3:COFF4:POW -10dB                          |  |
|--|---|--|
| Sets the channel power of sub channel 3 to 4 of base sta |   |  |
|  | dB to -10 dB relative to the power of the other channels. |  |
|  |   |  |

Manual operation: See "Power" on page 48

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:QWCode: STATe <State>

Activates/deactivates the use of the quasi orthogonal Walsh codes for the channel.

The quasi orthogonal Walsh Code set is selected for all channels of the base station with command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:QWSet.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration. It is only available for radio configuration 3 and higher.

#### **Parameters:**

| <state></state> | 1   ON   0   OFF   |
|-----------------|--|
|                 | *RST: 0  |
| Example:        | BB:C2K:BST1:QWS 3<br>selects quasi orthogonal Walsh code set 3 for base station 1.<br>BB:C2K:BST1:CGR3:COFF4:QWC:STAT ON<br>activates the use of the quasi orthogonal Walsh code for sub<br>channel 3-4. |

Manual operation: See "Quasi Orthogonal Walsh Code State" on page 48

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:STATe <State>

This command activates/deactivates the selected channel.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

# Parameters: <State> 1|ON|0|OFF \*RST: OFF Example: BB:C2K:BST2:CGR1:COFF2:STAT OFF Deactivates sub channel 1 to 2 of base station 1. Manual operation: See "Channel State" on page 49

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:DATA <Data>

Sets the data source for the power control bits of the selected F-FCH or F-DCCH.

Power control is available for sub channel types F-FCH and F-DCCH. F-DCCH is only generated for radio configurations 3, 4 and 5.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

| Parameters:       |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <data></data>     | ZERO   ONE   PATTern   DLISt   |
|                   | DLISt  |
|                   | A data list is used. The data list is selected with the command<br>[:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:<br/>COFFset<ch>:TPC:DATA:DSELect.</ch></di0></st></hw>  |
|                   |  |
|                   | ZERO   ONE<br>Internal 0 and 1 data is used.   |
|                   |  |
|                   | PATTern  |
|                   | Internal data is used. The bit pattern for the data is defined by the command [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:</st></hw>  |
|                   | CGRoup <di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:DATA:PATTern.<b>The</b></ch></di0>  |
|                   | maximum length is 64 bits.   |
|                   | *RST: ZERO   |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST2:CGR1:RCON 4  |
|                   | Selects radio configuration4 for the first traffic channel of base<br>station 2. This setting is valid for all sub channels of this traffic<br>channel. With RC4, the traffic channel includes an F-DCCH.<br>BB:C2K:BST2:CGR1:COFF4:TPC:DATA PATT<br>Selects as the data source for the power control bits of F-DCCH<br>the bit pattern defined with the following command.<br>BB:C2K:BST2:CGR1:COFF4:TPC:DATA:PATT #HF0C20,19<br>Defines the bit pattern. |
| Manual an and     |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Data Source - Power Control - BS" on page 56  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:DATA: DSELect <DSelect>

The command selects the data list for the DLISt data source selection.

Power control is available for sub channel types F-DCCH and F-FCH. F-DCCH is only generated for radio configurations 3, 4 and 5.

The lists are stored as files with the fixed file extensions \*.dm\_iqd in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the following commands is defined with the command MMEMory:CDIR. To access the files in this directory, you only have to give the file name, without the path and the file extension.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

#### **Parameters:**

<DSelect> string

Example: BB:C2K:BST2:CGR1:RCON 4 selects radio configuration RC4 for the first traffic channel of base station 2. This setting is valid for all sub channels of the traffic channel. With RC4, the traffic channel includes a F-DCCH. :BB:C2K:BST2:CGR1:COFF4:TPC:DATA DLIS selects the DLISt data source. MMEM:CDIR "/var/user/temp/Lists" selects the directory for the data lists. BB:C2K:BST2:CGR1:COFF4:TPC:DATA:DSEL "cdma\_ch4" selects the file cdma\_ch4 as the data source. This file must be in specified directory and it must have the file extension \*.dm\_iqd.

Manual operation: See "Data Source - Power Control - BS" on page 56

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:DATA: PATTern <Pattern>, <BitCount>

Sets the bit pattern for the PATTern selection.

Power control is available for sub channel types F-DCCH and F-FCH. F-DCCH is only generated for radio configurations 3, 4 and 5.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

| Parameters:           |  |   |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| <pattern></pattern>   | numeric  |   |
|                       | *RST:  | #H0   |
| <bitcount></bitcount> | integer<br>Range:<br>*RST:   | 1 to 64<br>1  |
| Example:              | selects radii<br>base station<br>traffic chann<br>DCCH.<br>BB:C2K:BS | ST2:CGR1:RCON 4<br>o configuration RC4 for the first traffic channel of<br>a 2. This setting is valid for all sub channels of the<br>nel. With RC4, the traffic channel includes a F-<br>ST2:CGR1:COFF4:TPC:DATA:PATT #H3F,8<br>bit pattern for the power control-bits. |
| Manual operation:     | See "Data S  | Source - Power Control - BS" on page 56   |
|                       |  |   |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:MISuse <MisUse>

The command activates "mis-" use of the power control bits of the selected F-DCCH or F- FCH for controlling the channel powers of these channels.

Power control is available for sub channel types F-DCCH and F-FCH. F-DCCH is only generated for radio configurations 3, 4 and 5.

#### The bit pattern (see com-

mands :BB:C2K:BSTation<n>:CGRoup<n>:COFFset<n>:TPC...) of the power control bits of each channel is used to control the channel power. A "1" leads to an increase of channel powers, a "0" to a reduction of channel powers. Channel power is limited to the range 0 dB to -80 dB. The step width of the change is defined with the command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>: COFFset<ch>:TPC:PSTep.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

#### **Parameters:**

| <misuse></misuse> | 1   ON   0   OFF<br>*RST: OFF   |
|-------------------|---|
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST2:CGR1:RCON 4<br>selects radio configuration RC4 for the first traffic channel of<br>base station 2. This setting is valid for all sub channels of the<br>traffic channel. With RC4, the traffic channel includes a F-<br>DCCH.<br>BB:C2K:BST2:CGR1:COFF4:TPC:MIS ON<br>activates regulation of channel power for DCCH of the first traffic<br>channel of base station 2 via the power control bit pattern.<br>BB:C2K:BST2:CGR1:COFF4:TPC:PST 1 dB<br>sets the step width for the change of channel powers to 1 dB. |

Manual operation: See "For Output Power Control - BS" on page 57

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:PSTep <PStep>

The command defines the step width for the change of channel powers in the case of "mis-" use of the power control bits.

Power control is available for sub channel types F-DCCH and F-FCH. F-DCCH is only generated for radio configurations 3, 4 and 5.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

## Parameters:

| r urumeters.      |   |                                    |  |
|-------------------|---|------------------------------------|--|
| <pstep></pstep>   | float   |                                    |  |
|                   | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST:   | -10 dB to 10 dB<br>0.01 dB<br>0 dB |  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST2:CGR1:RCON 4<br>selects radio configuration RC4 for the first traffic channel of<br>base station 2. This setting is valid for all sub channels of the<br>traffic channel. With RC4, the traffic channel includes a F-<br>DCCH.<br>BB:C2K:BST2:CGR1:COFF4:TPC:PST 1 dB<br>sets the step width for the change of channel powers to 1 dB. |                                    |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Power  | Step (DPCCH) - BS" on page 58      |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:READ <Read>

The command sets the read out mode for the bit pattern of the power control bits.

The bit pattern is defined with the commands :BB:C2K:BST<n>:CGRoup<n>:COFFset<n>:TPC....

Power control is available for sub channel types F-DCCH and F-FCH. F-DCCH is only generated for radio configurations 3, 4 and 5.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

| Parameters:       |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <read></read>     | CONTinuous   S0A   S1A   S01A   S10A  |
|                   | CONTinuous  |
|                   | The bit pattern is used cyclically.   |
|                   | S0A   |
|                   | The bit pattern is used once, then the power control bit sequence continues with 0 bits.  |
|                   | S1A   |
|                   | The bit pattern is used once, then the power control bit sequence continues with 1 bit.   |
|                   | S01A  |
|                   | The bit pattern is used once and then the power control bit sequence is continued with 0 bits and 1 bit alternately.  |
|                   | S10A  |
|                   | The bit pattern is used once and then the power control bit sequence is continued with 1 bit and 0 bits alternately.  |
|                   | *RST: CONTinuous  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST2:CGR1:RCON 4   |
|                   | Selects radio configuration RC4 for the first traffic channel of base station 2. This setting is valid for all sub channels of the traffic channel. With RC4, the traffic channel includes an F-DCCH. |
|                   | BB:C2K:BST2:CGR1:COFF4:TPC:READ SOA   |
|                   | 'the bit pattern is used once, after which a 0 sequence is gener-<br>ated (applies to F-DCCH of the first traffic channel of base sta-<br>tion 2).  |
| Manual operation: | See "Read Out Mode (Power Control) - BS" on page 57   |

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TYPE?

Queries the channel type.

The channel type is firmly fixed for channel numbers 0-1 to 0-14

(CGR0:COFF1 to CGR0:COFF14), i.e. for the special channels (control and packet channels). The remaining channel numbers are assigned to the individual code channels of the eight possible traffic channels. In this case, the first traffic channel occupies the range 1-1 to 1-8 (CGR1:COFF1 to CGR1:COFF8), the second occupies the range 2-1 to 2-8 (CGR2:COFF1 to CGR2:COFF8), etc. Since the type and number of code channels depends on the radio configuration of the channel, the channels x-2 to x-8 are variously occupied. X-1 is always the fundamental channel (F-FCH) of the traffic channel.

#### **Return values:**

| <Туре>            | F-PICH   F-SYNC   F-PCH   F-TDPICH   F-APICH  <br>F-ATDPICH   F-BCH   F-QPCH   F-CPCCH   F-CACH  <br>F-CCCH   F-DCCH   F-FCH   F-SCH   F-PDCCH   F-PDCH |
|-------------------|---|
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST2:CGR0:COFF12:TYPE?<br>Queries type of channel 0 to 12 of base station 2.<br>Response: F-PDCCH  |
| Usage:            | Query only  |
| Manual operation: | See "Channel Type" on page 45   |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:WCODe <WCode>

Assigns the Walsh Code to the channel. The standard assigns a fixed walsh code to some channels (F-PICH, for example, always uses Walsh code 0). Generally, the Walsh code can only be varied within the range specified by the standard.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The value range of the Walsh code depends on the frame length, the channel coding type and the data rate.

If one of these parameters is changed so that the set Walsh code gets invalid, the next permissible value is automatically set.

#### **Parameters:**

| <wcode></wcode>   | integer         |                        |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
|                   | Range:<br>*RST: | 0 to 255<br>0          |
| Example:          |                 | ST1:CGR3:COFF5:WCOD 23 |
| Manual operation: | See "Walsh      | " on page 47           |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:WLENgth?

Queries the Walsh Code length of the channel. For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

| <b>Return values:</b><br><wlength></wlength> | integer<br>Range:<br>*RST:    | 0 to 255<br>0   |
|--|-------------------------------|---|
| Example:                                     | <b>queries Wa</b><br>Response | ST1:CGR3:COFF5:WLEN?<br>Ish code length of sub channel 3-5 of base station 1.<br>: 64<br>code length is 64. |
| Usage:                                       | Query only                    |   |
| Manual operation:                            | See "Walsh                    | Length - More Parameters BS" on page 55   |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:RCONfiguration <RConfiguration>

Selects the radio configuration for the traffic channel. The settings of the channel table parameters are specific for the selected radio configuration.

#### **Parameters:**

| <rconfiguration></rconfiguration> | 1   2   3   4   5<br>*RST: Traffic channel 1/2: 3; all other traffic channels |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Example:                          | selects radi<br>base statio   | ST2:CGR1:RCON 4<br>to configuration RC4 for the first traffic channel of<br>n 2. This setting is valid for all sub channels of the<br>nel. With RC4, the traffic channel includes a F- |  |  |  |
| Manual operation:                 | See "Radio  | Configuration (RC)" on page 46   |  |  |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:DCONflict:MODE <Mode>

The command switches the order of the spreading codes.

#### Parameters:

| <mode></mode> | HAD   BREV   |  |  |  |
|---------------|--|--|--|--|
|               | HAD  |  |  |  |
|               | the code channels are displayed in the order determined by the<br>Hadamard matrix. The codes are numbered as Walsh codes<br>according to the standard. |  |  |  |
|               | BREV   |  |  |  |
|               | the code channels are displayed in the order defined by the<br>Orthogonal Variable Spreading Factor (OVSF) code tree (3GPP<br>code).                   |  |  |  |
|               | *RST: HAD  |  |  |  |
| Example:      | BB:C2K:BST2:DCON:MODE HAD<br>selects that the codes are numbered as Walsh codes according<br>to the standard.  |  |  |  |

Manual operation: See "Order - Code Domain BS" on page 53

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:DCONflict:RESolve

The command resolves existing domain conflicts by modifying the Walsh codes of the affected channels.

| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST2:DCON:STAT?<br>queries whether a code domain conflict exists for base station 2.<br>Response: 1<br>there is a conflict.<br>BB:C2K:BST2:DCON:RES<br>resolves the code domain error by modifying the Walsh codes of |
|-------------------|--|
| Usage:            | the affected channels.<br>Event  |
| Manual operation: | See "Domain Conflict" on page 49   |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:DCONflict[:STATe]?

The command queries whether there is (response 1) or is not (response 0) a conflict (overlap) in the hierarchically-structured Walsh codes.

#### Return values:

| <state></state>   | 1   ON   0   OFF  |
|-------------------|---|
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST2:DCON:STAT?<br>queries whether a code domain conflict exists for base station 2.<br>Response: 0<br>there is no conflict. |
| Usage:            | Query only  |
| Manual operation: | See "Domain Conflict" on page 49  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:PINTerval <PInterval>

The command sets the interval between two data packets for F-PDCH. The range depends on the ARB settings sequence length (:BB:C2K:SLENgth). The values 80 ms, 40 ms, 20 ms, 10 ms and 5 ms can always be set, and the maximum value is 2000 ms. All intermediate values must satisfy the condition:

Sequence Length \* 80ms/2<sup>n</sup>, where n is a whole number.

# Parameters: <PInterval> float Range: 5 ms to 2000 ms Increment: 0.005 \*RST: 20 ms BB:C2K:BST2:PDCH:PINT 10 ms sets an interval of 10 ms between two data packets.

Manual operation: See "Packet Interval - More Params F-PDCHs BS" on page 64

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:PSETup <PSetup>

Selects for F-PDCH if all subpackets are generated using the same settings or if the settings of subchannel 1 are valid for all sub channels. However, the value of "Number of Bits per Encoder Packet" is a quality of the complete encoder packet, therefore it is always set for all sub packet channels via the entry for sub channel 1.

#### **Parameters:**

| <psetup></psetup> | 1   ON   0   OFF  |
|-------------------|---|
|                   | ON<br>Packet parameters can be changed only for sub packet 1, all<br>sub packets are generated with these settings. |
|                   | OFF<br>Packet parameters can be set individually for each sub packet.<br>*RST: 1                                    |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST2:PDCH:PSET OFF selects that all sub packets can be configured separately.                                |
| Manual operation: | See "Same Packet Setup for all Subpackets - More Params F-<br>PDCHs BS" on page 64                                  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:ID <ld>

The command selects the sub packet ID for F\_PDCH. The sub packet ID determines the sub packet symbol selection and selects one of four available subpackets of the encoder packets. The SPID of sub packet 1 is always 1.

#### **Parameters:**

| <ld></ld>         | 0   1   2   3<br>Range:<br>*RST:      | 0 to 3<br>0                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| Example:          |                                       | T2:PDCH:SUBP3:ID 3<br>D 3 for sub packet 3. |
| Manual operation: | See <mark>"Subpa</mark><br>on page 65 | cket ID (SPID) - More Params F-PDCHs BS"    |

# [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:PARameters<Parameters>

Selects a fixed combination of parameters "Bits per Encoder Packet", "Number of 32-Chip Walsh Channels", "Subpacket Data Rate", "Number of Slots per Subpackets" and "Modulation Order". These combinations are shown in the following list in the form of a table for all five parameters. The complete range of 127 possible combinations is only available for subpacket 1. If "Same Packet Setup for all Subpackets" is enabled

(SOUR:BB:C2K:BST2:PDCH:PSET ON), this command is only valid for subpacket 1.

| Parameter of<br>command<br>SOUR:BB:<br>C2K:BST:<br>PDCH:PAR | Number of<br>Bits per<br>Encoder<br>Packet | Number of 32-<br>Chip Walsh<br>Channels | Subpacket<br>Data Rate<br>(kbps) | Number of<br>Slots per Sub-<br>packet | Modulation<br>Order |
|---|--|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1   | 2328                                       | 28                                      | 1862.4                           | 1                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 2   | 3864                                       | 27                                      | 1545.6                           | 2                                     | QPSK                |
| 3   | 3096                                       | 26                                      | 2476.8                           | 1                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 4   | 3864                                       | 26                                      | 3091.2                           | 1                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 5   | 1560                                       | 25                                      | 1248.0                           | 1                                     | QPSK                |
| 6   | 2328                                       | 25                                      | 1862.4                           | 1                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 7   | 3096                                       | 25                                      | 1238.4                           | 2                                     | QPSK                |
| 8   | 3864                                       | 25                                      | 1545.6                           | 2                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 9   | 2328                                       | 23                                      | 931.2                            | 2                                     | QPSK                |
| 10  | 2328                                       | 23                                      | 1862.4                           | 1                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 11  | 3096                                       | 23                                      | 2476.8                           | 1                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 12  | 3864                                       | 23                                      | 1545.6                           | 2                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 13  | 1560                                       | 22                                      | 1248.0                           | 1                                     | QPSK                |
| 14  | 3096                                       | 22                                      | 1238.4                           | 2                                     | QPSK                |
| 15  | 1560                                       | 21                                      | 1248.0                           | 1                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 16  | 3096                                       | 21                                      | 1238.4                           | 2                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 17  | 3096                                       | 21                                      | 2476.8                           | 1                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 18  | 3864                                       | 21                                      | 1545.6                           | 2                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 19  | 1560                                       | 20                                      | 624.0                            | 2                                     | QPSK                |
| 20  | 2328                                       | 20                                      | 465.6                            | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 21  | 2328                                       | 20                                      | 931.2                            | 2                                     | QPSK                |
| 22  | 2328                                       | 20                                      | 1862.4                           | 1                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 23  | 3096                                       | 20                                      | 619.2                            | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 24  | 408  | 19                                      | 326.4                            | 1                                     | QPSK                |
| 25  | 792  | 19                                      | 316.8                            | 2                                     | QPSK                |
| 26  | 792  | 19                                      | 633.6                            | 1                                     | QPSK                |
| 27  | 1560                                       | 19                                      | 1248.0                           | 1                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 28  | 3096                                       | 19                                      | 1238.4                           | 2                                     | 8-PSK               |
|   |  |   |                                  |                                       |                     |

| Parameter of<br>command<br>SOUR:BB:<br>C2K:BST:<br>PDCH:PAR | Number of<br>Bits per<br>Encoder<br>Packet | Number of 32-<br>Chip Walsh<br>Channels | Subpacket<br>Data Rate<br>(kbps) | Number of<br>Slots per Sub-<br>packet | Modulation<br>Order |
|---|--|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 29  | 3864                                       | 19                                      | 772.8                            | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 30  | 3864                                       | 19                                      | 1545.6                           | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 31  | 2328                                       | 18                                      | 1862.4                           | 1                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 32  | 1560                                       | 17                                      | 1248.0                           | 1                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 33  | 2328                                       | 17                                      | 931.2                            | 2                                     | QPSK                |
| 34  | 3096                                       | 17                                      | 1238.4                           | 2                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 35  | 3864                                       | 17                                      | 1545.6                           | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 36  | 2328                                       | 16                                      | 1862.4                           | 1                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 37  | 3096                                       | 16                                      | 619.2                            | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 38  | 3864                                       | 16                                      | 772.8                            | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 39  | 792  | 15                                      | 633.6                            | 1                                     | QPSK                |
| 40  | 1560                                       | 15                                      | 624.0                            | 2                                     | QPSK                |
| 41  | 1560                                       | 15                                      | 1248.0                           | 1                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 42  | 2328                                       | 15                                      | 931.2                            | 2                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 43  | 3096                                       | 15                                      | 1238.4                           | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 44  | 3864                                       | 15                                      | 1545.6                           | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 45  | 1560                                       | 14                                      | 312.0                            | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 46  | 2328                                       | 14                                      | 465.6                            | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 47  | 3864                                       | 14                                      | 772.8                            | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 48  | 3864                                       | 14                                      | 1545.6                           | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 49  | 792  | 13                                      | 633.6                            | 1                                     | QPSK                |
| 50  | 1560                                       | 13                                      | 624.0                            | 2                                     | QPSK                |
| 51  | 1560                                       | 13                                      | 1248.0                           | 1                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 52  | 2328                                       | 13                                      | 931.2                            | 2                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 53  | 3096                                       | 13                                      | 619.2                            | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 54  | 3096                                       | 13                                      | 1238.4                           | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 55  | 3864                                       | 13                                      | 1545.6                           | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 56  | 1560                                       | 12                                      | 1248.0                           | 1                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 57  | 3096                                       | 12                                      | 1238.4                           | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 58  | 3864                                       | 12                                      | 772.8                            | 4                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 59  | 408  | 11                                      | 326.4                            | 1                                     | QPSK                |

| Parameter of<br>command<br>SOUR:BB:<br>C2K:BST:<br>PDCH:PAR | Number of<br>Bits per<br>Encoder<br>Packet | Number of 32-<br>Chip Walsh<br>Channels | Subpacket<br>Data Rate<br>(kbps) | Number of<br>Slots per Sub-<br>packet | Modulation<br>Order |
|---|--|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 60  | 792  | 11                                      | 158.4                            | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 61  | 792  | 11                                      | 316.8                            | 2                                     | QPSK                |
| 62  | 792  | 11                                      | 633.6                            | 1                                     | QPSK                |
| 63  | 1560                                       | 11                                      | 624.0                            | 2                                     | QPSK                |
| 64  | 1560                                       | 11                                      | 1248.0                           | 1                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 65  | 2328                                       | 11                                      | 465.6                            | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 66  | 2328                                       | 11                                      | 931.2                            | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 67  | 3096                                       | 11                                      | 619.2                            | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 68  | 3096                                       | 11                                      | 1238.4                           | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 69  | 3864                                       | 11                                      | 772.8                            | 4                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 70  | 792  | 10                                      | 633.6                            | 1                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 71  | 1560                                       | 10                                      | 624.0                            | 2                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 72  | 2328                                       | 10                                      | 931.2                            | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 73  | 3096                                       | 10                                      | 619.2                            | 4                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 74  | 792  | 9                                       | 633.6                            | 1                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 75  | 1560                                       | 9                                       | 312.0                            | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 76  | 1560                                       | 9                                       | 624.0                            | 2                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 77  | 2328                                       | 9                                       | 465.6                            | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 78  | 2328                                       | 9                                       | 931.2                            | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 79  | 3096                                       | 9                                       | 619.2                            | 4                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 80  | 3864                                       | 9                                       | 772.8                            | 4                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 81  | 408  | 8                                       | 163.2                            | 2                                     | QPSK                |
| 82  | 408  | 8                                       | 326.4                            | 1                                     | QPSK                |
| 83  | 792  | 8                                       | 316.8                            | 2                                     | QPSK                |
| 84  | 792  | 8                                       | 633.6                            | 1                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 85  | 1560                                       | 8                                       | 624.0                            | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 86  | 2328                                       | 8                                       | 465.6                            | 4                                     | 8-PSK               |
| 87  | 2328                                       | 8                                       | 931.2                            | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 88  | 3096                                       | 8                                       | 619.2                            | 4                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 89  | 3864                                       | 8                                       | 772.8                            | 4                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 90  | 408  | 7                                       | 326.4                            | 1                                     | QPSK                |
|   |  |   |                                  |                                       |                     |

| 91       792       7       316.8       2         92       792       7       633.6       1         93       1560       7       312.0       4         94       1560       7       624.0       2         95       2328       7       465.6       4         96       3096       7       619.2       4         97       3864       7       772.8       4         98       408       6       326.4       1         99       792       6       158.4       4         100       792       6       633.6       1         101       792       6       633.6       1         102       1560       6       312.0       4         103       1560       6       624.0       2         104       2328       6       465.6       4 | Modulation<br>Order |
|--|---------------------|
| 93         1560         7         312.0         4           94         1560         7         624.0         2           95         2328         7         465.6         4           96         3096         7         619.2         4           97         3864         7         772.8         4           98         408         6         326.4         1           99         792         6         158.4         4           100         792         6         316.8         2           101         792         6         316.8         1           102         1560         6         312.0         4   | QPSK                |
| 94         1560         7         624.0         2           95         2328         7         465.6         4           96         3096         7         619.2         4           97         3864         7         772.8         4           98         408         6         326.4         1           99         792         6         158.4         4           100         792         6         316.8         2           101         792         6         316.8         1           102         1560         6         312.0         4   | 16-QAM              |
| 95         2328         7         465.6         4           96         3096         7         619.2         4           97         3864         7         772.8         4           98         408         6         326.4         1           99         792         6         158.4         4           100         792         6         316.8         2           101         792         6         312.0         4           102         1560         6         312.0         2   | QPSK                |
| 96         3096         7         619.2         4           97         3864         7         772.8         4           98         408         6         326.4         1           99         792         6         158.4         4           100         792         6         316.8         2           101         792         6         33.6         1           102         1560         6         312.0         4  | 16-QAM              |
| 97         3864         7         772.8         4           98         408         6         326.4         1           99         792         6         158.4         4           100         792         6         316.8         2           101         792         6         33.6         1           102         1560         6         312.0         4  | 8-PSK               |
| 98         408         6         326.4         1           99         792         6         158.4         4           100         792         6         316.8         2           101         792         6         33.6         1           102         1560         6         312.0         4           103         1560         6         624.0         2   | 16-QAM              |
| 99         792         6         158.4         4           100         792         6         316.8         2           101         792         6         633.6         1           102         1560         6         312.0         4           103         1560         6         624.0         2   | 16-QAM              |
| 100         792         6         316.8         2           101         792         6         633.6         1           102         1560         6         312.0         4           103         1560         6         624.0         2  | QPSK                |
| 101         792         6         633.6         1           102         1560         6         312.0         4           103         1560         6         624.0         2  | QPSK                |
| 102         1560         6         312.0         4           103         1560         6         624.0         2  | QPSK                |
| 103         1560         6         624.0         2   | 16-QAM              |
|  | QPSK                |
| 104 2328 6 465.6 4   | 16-QAM              |
|  | 16-QAM              |
| 105 3096 6 619.2 4   | 16-QAM              |
| 106 408 5 163.2 2  | QPSK                |
| 107 408 5 326.4 1  | 8-PSK               |
| 108 792 5 316.8 2  | 8-PSK               |
| 109 1560 5 312.0 4   | 8-PSK               |
| 110 2328 5 465.6 4   | 16-QAM              |
| 111 408 4 81.6 4   | QPSK                |
| 112 408 4 163.2 2  | QPSK                |
| 113 408 4 326.4 1  | 16-QAM              |
| 114 792 4 158.4 4  | QPSK                |
| 115 792 4 316.8 2  | 16-QAM              |
| 116 1560 4 312.0 4   | 16-QAM              |
| 117 2328 4 465.6 4   | 16-QAM              |
| 118 408 3 81.6 4   | QPSK                |
| 119 408 3 163.2 2  | QPSK                |
| 120 408 3 326.4 1  | 16-QAM              |
| 121 792 3 158.4 4  | QPSK                |

| Parameter of<br>command<br>SOUR:BB:<br>C2K:BST:<br>PDCH:PAR | Number of<br>Bits per<br>Encoder<br>Packet | Number of 32-<br>Chip Walsh<br>Channels | Subpacket<br>Data Rate<br>(kbps) | Number of<br>Slots per Sub-<br>packet | Modulation<br>Order |
|---|--|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 122   | 792  | 3                                       | 316.8                            | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 123   | 1560                                       | 3                                       | 312.0                            | 4                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 124   | 408  | 2                                       | 81.6                             | 4                                     | QPSK                |
| 125   | 408  | 2                                       | 163.2                            | 2                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 126   | 792  | 2                                       | 158.4                            | 4                                     | 16-QAM              |
| 127   | 408  | 1                                       | 81.6                             | 4                                     | 16-QAM              |

#### **Parameters:**

| <parameters></parameters> | 1 to 127<br>*RST: 1  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Example:                  | BB:C2K:BST2:PDCH:SUBP1:PAR 48<br>selects combination of parameters with index 48 (see following<br>table). |
| Manual operation:         | See "PDCH Subpacket Table Parameters - More Params F-<br>PDCHs BS" on page 66                              |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:STATe <State>

This command activates/deactivates the selected sub packet for F\_PDCH. Sub packet 1 is always active.

#### **Parameters:**

| <state></state>   | 1   ON   0   OFF<br>*RST: OFF                             |
|-------------------|---|
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST2:PDCH:SUBP3:STAT ON activates sub packet 3.    |
| Manual operation: | See "Subpacket State - More Params F-PDCHs BS" on page 65 |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:TOFFset <TOffset>

Sets start of the sub packet relative to the start of the packet interval. The offset is entered in slots. Sub packet 1 has offset 0. The value range for the individual subpackets depends on the settings of the other subpackets. The time slot offsets of the other sub packet have to be entered in ascending order. Also, two packets cannot be sent at the same time.

In total the maximum value depends on the selected packet interval and the number of slots per sub packet as follows:

#### Packet Interval/1.25 ms - Number of Slots per Subpacket.

| Parameters:<br><toffset></toffset> | integer<br>Range:<br>*RST: | 0 to max<br>0 1 2 3   |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| Example:                           | enters at tin              | ST2:PDCH:SUBP3:TOFF 4<br>ne slot offset of 4 slots. Sub packet 3 is sent 4 slots<br>gin of the packet interval. |
| Manual operation:                  | See "Time S                | Slot Offset - More Params F-PDCHs BS" on page 65  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:WCODes?

The command queries the resulting Walsh codes for the selected sub packet of F-PDCH. Packet channels may be assigned to more than one code channel.

| <b>Return values:</b> <wcodes></wcodes> | string  |
|---|---|
| Example:                                | BB:C2K:BST2:PDCH:SUBP3:RES:WCOD?<br>queries the resulting Walsh codes for sub packet 3 of F-PDCH<br>of base station 2.<br>Response: "31, 15, 23"<br>the resulting walsh codes are 31,15,23. |
| Usage:                                  | Query only  |
| Manual operation:                       | See "Resulting Walsh Codes - More Params F-PDCHs BS" on page 67   |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:WINDex <WIndex>

The command selects a standard Walsh set for F-PDCH. Four different sets are defined in the standard.

#### **Parameters:**

| <windex></windex> | 0   1   2   3<br>*RST: 0  |
|-------------------|---|
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST2:PDCH:WIND 2 selects set 2 for PDCH of base station 2. |
| Manual operation: | See "Walsh Code Column Index - More Params F-PDCHs BS" on page 64 |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PNOFfset <PnOffset>

The command sets the PN offset (short code) of the base station. The PN offset permits signals of different base stations to be distinguished.

| Parameters:<br><pnoffset></pnoffset> | integer                    |  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
|                                      | Range:<br>*RST:            | 0 to 511<br>0                                  |
| Example:                             |                            | T3:PNOF 123<br>fset of 123 for base station 3. |
| Manual operation:                    | See "PN Offset" on page 43 |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:QWSet <QwSet>

The command selects the quasi orthogonal Walsh code set. The standard defines three different sets.

The quasi-orthogonal Walsh codes are used for a given channel if [:SOURce<hw>]: BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:QWCode:STATe is ON.

| Parameters:       |                 |                                    |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| <qwset></qwset>   | integer         |                                    |
|                   | Range:<br>*RST: | 1 to 3<br>1                        |
| Example:          |                 | ST2:QWS 2<br>2 for base station 2. |
| Manual operation: | See "Quasi      | orth Walsh Set" on page 43         |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:STATe <State>

The command activates and deactivates the specified base station.

| Parameters:<br><state></state> | 1   ON   0   OFF<br>*RST: OFF  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Example:                       | BB:C2K:BST2:STAT OFF deactivates base station 2.                             |
| Manual operation:              | See "Base Station/Mobile Station State" on page 36<br>See "State" on page 42 |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:TDELay <TDelay>

Sets the time shift of the selected base station compared to base station 1.

#### Parameters:

<TDelay>

integer Range: 0 to dynamic \*RST: 0 Default unit: chip 
 Example:
 BB:C2K:BST2:TDEL 256

 shifts base station 2 by 256 chips compared to base station 1.

Manual operation: See "Time Delay" on page 42

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:TDIVersity <TDiversity>

The command activates and deactivates signal calculation with transmit diversity (OFF). To activate transmit diversity, the antenna must be specified whose signals are to be simulated (ANT1 or ANT2).

The diversity scheme is selected using command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K: BSTation<st>:TDIVersity:MODE.

| Parameters:               |  |  |  |
|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| <tdiversity></tdiversity> | OFF   ANT1   ANT2  |  |  |
|                           | OFF  |  |  |
|                           | No transmit diversity.   |  |  |
|                           | ANT1   |  |  |
|                           | Calculate and apply the output signal for antenna 1.   |  |  |
|                           | ANT2   |  |  |
|                           | Calculate and apply the output signal for antenna 2.   |  |  |
|                           | *RST: OFF  |  |  |
| Example:                  | BB:C2K:BST2:TDIV ANT2<br>Activates transmit diversity, the signal of antenna 2 is simulated. |  |  |
| Manual operation:         | See "Transmit Diversity" on page 42  |  |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:TDIVersity:MODE <Mode>

The command selects the diversity scheme.

Command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:TDIVersity activates transmit diversity and selects the antenna.

| Par | am | ete | rs: |
|-----|----|-----|-----|
|     | ~  |     |     |

Deremeterer

| <mode></mode>     | OTD   STS   |  |  |
|-------------------|---|--|--|
|                   | OTD   |  |  |
|                   | Orthogonal Transmit Diversity Mode.                                 |  |  |
|                   | STS   |  |  |
|                   | Space Time Spreading Mode.  |  |  |
|                   | *RST: OTD   |  |  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:BST2:TDIV:MODE OTD   |  |  |
|                   | selects scheme OTD for Transmit Diversity.                          |  |  |
|                   | BB:C2K:BST2:TDIV ANT2   |  |  |
|                   | activates transmit diversity, the signal of antenna 2 is simulated. |  |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Diversity Mode" on page 42                                     |  |  |

# 4.8 Mobile station settings

The SOURce: BB: C2K: MSTation system contains commands for setting mobile stations.

The commands of this system only take effect when the CDMA2000 standard is activated, the UP transmission direction is selected and the particular mobile station is enabled:

- SOURce:BB:C2K:STATe ON
- SOURce:BB:C2K:LINK UP
- SOURce:BB:C2K:MSTation2:STATe ON

For the code channels of a traffic channels, the settings of the channel table parameters are specific for the selected radio configuration. I.e. a complete set of settings exists for each of the four possible radio configurations.

| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:COUNt</hw>                       | 135   |
|--|-------|
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:LCMask:STEP</hw>                 | .136  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:POWer:OFFSet</hw>                | . 136 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:STATe</hw>                       |       |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:TDELay:STEP</hw>                 | . 137 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:PRESet</hw>                                 | .137  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CCODing:MODE</st></hw>                  |       |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA</ch></st></hw>         |       |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA:DSELect</ch></st></hw> | . 139 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA:PATTern</ch></st></hw> | . 139 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA:RATE</ch></st></hw>    | .140  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:FLENgth</ch></st></hw>      | . 140 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:POWer</ch></st></hw>        |       |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:SPReading?</ch></st></hw>   |       |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:STATe</ch></st></hw>        |       |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:TYPE?</ch></st></hw>        | . 142 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:WCODe?</ch></st></hw>       |       |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:LCMask</st></hw>                        | . 143 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:MODE</st></hw>                          | . 143 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:RCONfiguration</st></hw>                | . 144 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:STATe</st></hw>                         | .144  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:DATA</st></hw>                      | . 144 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:DATA:DSELect</st></hw>              | .145  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:DATA:PATTern</st></hw>              | . 145 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:MISuse</st></hw>                    |       |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:PSTep</st></hw>                     |       |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:READ</st></hw>                      | . 146 |
|  |       |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:COUNt <Count>

Sets the number of additional mobile stations.

| Parameters:<br><count></count> | integer<br>Range: 1 to 64  |  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
|                                | *RST: 4  |  |
| Example:                       | BB:C2K:MST:ADD:COUN 20<br>sets 20 additional mobile stations.<br>BB:C2K:MST:ADD:POW:OFFS -3.0<br>sets the power offset to -3 dB.<br>BB:C2K:MST:ADD:LCM:STEP #H1<br>sets the step width for increasing the LC mask to 1.<br>BB:C2K:MST:ADD:STAT ON<br>connects the 20 mobile stations to the CDMA signal. |  |
| Manual operation:              | See "Number of Additional MS" on page 40   |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:LCMask:STEP <Step>

Sets the step width for increasing the LC mask of the additional mobile stations. The start value is the LC mask of MS4.

| Parameters:       |  |                      |  |
|-------------------|--|----------------------|--|
| <step></step>     | 24 bits  |                      |  |
|                   | *RST:  | #H1                  |  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:MST:ADD:LCM:STEP #H55<br>sets the step width for increasing the long code mask to #H55. |                      |  |
| Manual operation: | See "LC Ma   | isk Step" on page 40 |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:POWer:OFFSet <Offset>

The command sets the power offset of the active channels of the additional mobile stations relative to the power of the active channels of the reference station MS4.

The offset applies to all the additional mobile stations. The resultant overall power must fall within the range 0 ... - 80 dB. If the value is above or below this range, it is limited automatically.

#### **Parameters:**

| <offset></offset> | float  |                                   |  |
|-------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|
|                   | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST:                          | -80 dB to 0 dB<br>0.01 dB<br>0 dB |  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:MST:ADD:POW:OFFS -3.0 sets the offset to -3 dB. |                                   |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Power Offset" on page 41                          |                                   |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:STATe <State>

The command activates additional mobile stations.

| Parameters:<br><state></state> | 1   ON   0   OFF<br>*RST: OFF  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Example:                       | BB:C2K:MST:ADD:STAT ON connects the additional mobile stations to the CDMA2000 signal. |
| Manual operation:              | See "State" on page 40   |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:TDELay:STEP <Step>

Sets the step width for the time delay of the additional mobile stations to one another. The start value returns the time delay of MS4.

| Parameters:<br><step></step> | integer   |  |
|------------------------------|---|--|
|                              | Range:0 to 1535 (1 frame)Increment:1*RST:0Default unit:chip   |  |
| Example:                     | BB:C2K:MST:ADD:TDEL:STEP 256<br>shifts each of the mobile stations 256 chips apart, starting from<br>the time delay of MS4. |  |
| Manual operation:            | See "Time Delay Step" on page 41  |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:PRESet

A standardized default for all the mobile stations (\*RST values specified for the commands).

See "Reset All Mobile Stations" on page 34 for an overview.

| Example:          | SOURce1:BB:C2K:MSTation:PRESet             |
|-------------------|--|
| Usage:            | Event                                      |
| Manual operation: | See "Reset All Mobile Stations" on page 34 |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CCODing:MODE <Mode>

The command selects the channel coding mode.

#### Parameters:

<Mode>

OFF | COMPlete | NOINterleaving | OINTerleaving OFF Channel coding is deactivated.

#### **COMPlete**

The complete channel coding is performed. The channel coding procedure can slightly vary depending on channel type, frame length and data rate.

### OINTerleaving

Except for the block interleaver, the whole channel coding procedure is carried out.

#### NOINterleaving

In this mode, only block interleaver is used for coding. \*RST: COMPlete

 Example:
 BB:C2K:MST:CCOD:MODE OFF

 Deactivates channel coding for mobile station 1.

Manual operation: See "Channel Coding - MS" on page 69

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA <Data>

The command sets the data source for the specified channel.

The data source for the power control bits is selected with the command [: SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:DATA. For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

#### Parameters:

<Data>

ZERO | ONE | PATTern | PN9 | PN11 | PN15 | PN16 | PN20 | PN21 | PN23 | DLISt

#### PNxx

The pseudo-random sequence generator is used as the data source. Different random sequence lengths can be selected.

#### DLISt

A data list is used. The data list is selected with the command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA:DSELect.

#### ZERO | ONE

Internal 0 and 1 data is used.

#### PATTern

Internal data is used. The bit pattern for the data is defined by the command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>: CHANnel<ch>:DATA:PATTern.

\*RST: PN9

# Example: BB:C2K:MST1:CHAN2:DATA PN16 Selects as the data source for channel 2 of mobile station 1, internal PRBS data with a sequence length of 2<sup>16</sup>-1.

Manual operation: See "Data - MS" on page 75

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA:DSELect <DSelect>

The command selects the data list for the DLISt data source selection.

The lists are stored as files with the fixed file extensions \*.dm\_iqd in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the following commands is defined with the command MMEMory:CDIR. To access the files in this directory, you only have to give the file name, without the path and the file extension.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

| Parameters:<br><dselect></dselect> | string  |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Example:                           | <pre>BB:C2K:MST1:CHAN1:DATA DLIS selects the Data Lists data source. MMEM:CDIR "/var/user/temp/Lists" selects the directory for the data lists. BB:C2K:MST1:CHAN1:DATA:DSEL "dpdch_13"' selects file 'cdma_13' as the data source. This file must be in specified directory and it must have the file extension *.dm_iqd.</pre> |

Manual operation: See "Data - MS" on page 75

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA:PATTern <Pattern>, <BitCount>

Sets the bit pattern for the data component when the PATTern data source is selected. The first parameter determines the bit pattern (choice of hexadecimal, octal or binary notation), the second specifies the number of bits to use.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

#### **Parameters:**

| <pattern></pattern>   | numeric<br>*RST:           | #H0   |                    |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|---|--------------------|
| <bitcount></bitcount> | integer<br>Range:<br>*RST: | 1 to 64<br>1  |                    |
| Example:              | selects Patt               | ST1:CHAN1:DATA PATT<br>cern data source.<br>ST1:CHAN1:DATA:PATT<br>bit pattern. | #H800FFFF80003FFE, |
| Manual operation:     | See "Data -                | MS" on page 75  |                    |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA:RATE <Rate>

The command sets the data rate for the specified channel. The value range depends on the channel type, the selected radio configuration and the frame length.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The value range of the data rate depends on the channel type and the frame length. If the frame length is changed so that the set data rate becomes invalid, the next permissible value is automatically set.

#### **Parameters:**

| <rate></rate> | DR1K2   DR1K3   DR1K5   DR1K8   DR2K4   DR2K7   DR3K6  <br>DR4K8   DR7K2   DR9K6   DR14K4   DR19K2   DR28K8  <br>DR38K4   DR57K6   DR76K8   DR115K2   DR153K6  <br>DR230K4   DR259K2   DR307K2   DR460K8   DR518K4  <br>DR614K4   DR1036K8   NUSed |  |
|---------------|--|--|
|               | *RST:  | R-DCCH: DR9K6; R-FCH: DR1K5; R-SCH: DR1K5;<br>R-ACC: DR4K8   |
| Example:      | selects ope<br>BB:C2K:M<br>selects radi<br>BB:C2K:M<br>sets a data   | ST2:MODE TRAF<br>erating mode traffic.<br>ST2:RCON 3<br>io configuration 3 for the traffic channel.<br>ST2:CHAN3:DATA:RATE DR4K8<br>rate of 4.8 kbps for channel 3 f mobile station 2 (R-<br>configuration). |
|               |  |  |

Manual operation: See "Data Rate - MS" on page 74

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:FLENgth <FLength>

The command sets the frame length of the selected channel. The value range depends on the channel type and the selected radio configuration

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

The frame length affects the data rates that are possible within a channel. Changing the frame length may lead to a change of data rate.

#### Parameters:

| <flength></flength> | 5   10   20   26.6   40   80<br>*RST: 20 ms                                |
|---------------------|--|
| Example:            | BB:C2K:MST:CHAN3:FLEN 5 ms sets the frame length of sub channel 3 to 5 ms. |
| Manual operation:   | See "Frame Length - MS" on page 74   |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:POWer <Power>

Sets the channel power relative to the powers of the other channels. This setting also determines the starting power of the channel for Misuse Output Power Control.

With the command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:POWer:ADJust, the power of all the activated channels is adapted so that the total power corresponds to 0 dB. This does not change the power ratio among the individual channels.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

| <b>Parameters:</b><br><power></power> | float                         |  |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
|                                       | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST: |  |
| Example:                              | Sets the ch                   | BT2:CHAN3:POW -10dB<br>annel power of sub channel 3 of mobile station 2 dB<br>lative to the power of the other channels. |
| Manual operation:                     | See "Power                    | - MS" on page 75   |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:SPReading?

Queries the spreading factor of the channel. The spreading factor corresponds to the length of the employed Walsh code. The Walsh codes to be used are specified by the standard and cannot be chosen.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

| Return values:<br><spreading></spreading> | integer  |                   |
|---|--|-------------------|
|   | Range:<br>*RST:  | 0 to 255<br>0     |
| Example:                                  | BB:C2K:MST2:CHAN1:SPR?<br>Queries the spreading factor of channel 1 of mobile station 2.<br>Response: 32 |                   |
| Usage:                                    | Query only   |                   |
| Manual operation:                         | See "Sprea   | d- MS" on page 75 |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:STATe <State>

This command activates/deactivates the selected channel.

For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

| Parameters:       |  |  |  |
|-------------------|--|--|--|
| <state></state>   | 1   ON   0   OFF                               |  |  |
|                   | *RST: OFF                                      |  |  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:MST2:CHAN2:STAT OFF                     |  |  |
|                   | deactivates sub channel 2 of mobile station 2. |  |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Channel State - MS" on page 76            |  |  |

\_

.

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:TYPE?

The command queries the channel type. The channel type depends on the selected operating mode and, for the sub channels of the traffic channel, from the selected radio configuration.

#### **Return values:**

| <type></type>     | R-PICH   R-ACH   R-EACH   R-CCCH   R-DCCH   R-FCH  <br>R-SCCH   R-SCH2   R-SCH1 |
|-------------------|---|
|                   | R-ACH   |
|                   | Access Channel.   |
|                   | R-EACH  |
|                   | Enhanced Access Channel   |
|                   | R-CCCH  |
|                   | Common Control Channel  |
|                   | R-PICH  |
|                   | Pilot Channel.  |
|                   | R-DCCH  |
|                   | Dedicated Control Channel   |
|                   | R-FCH   |
|                   | Fundamental Channel   |
|                   | R-SCHx  |
|                   | Supplemental Channel 1   2  |
|                   | R-SCCH  |
|                   | Supplemental Control Channel  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:MST2:CHAN2:TYPE?   |
|                   | queries type of channel 2.  |
|                   | Response: R-SCCH  |
|                   | channel 2 is a Supplemental Control Channel.                                    |
| Usage:            | Query only  |
| Manual operation: | See "Channel Type - MS" on page 73  |
|                   |   |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:WCODe?

Queries the Walsh code. The standard assigns a fixed walsh code to some channels. For the traffic channels, this value is specific for the selected radio configuration.

# Return values: integer <WCode> integer Range: 0 to 255 \*RST: 0 Example: BB:C2K:MST1:CHAN3:WCOD? Queries the Walsh code of channel 3 of mobile station 1. Response: 3 The Walsh code is 3.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Walsh - MS" on page 74

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:LCMask <LcMask>

Sets the mask of the Long Code Generator of the mobile station.

| Parameters:       |            |                                  |
|-------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| <lcmask></lcmask> | 42 bits    |                                  |
|                   | *RST:      | #H0                              |
| Example:          |            | T1:LCM #H55<br>ng Codes to #H55. |
| Manual operation: | See "LC Ma | usk (hex) - MS" on page 69       |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:MODE <Mode>

The command selects operating mode for the mobile station. The channel-specific parameters are set with commands SOUR:BB:C2K:MST<n>:CHANnel<n>:...n.

| Parameters:       |   |  |  |
|-------------------|---|--|--|
| <mode></mode>     | RAFfic   ACCess   EACCess   CCONtrol  |  |  |
|                   | TRAFfic   |  |  |
|                   | The mobile station generates a single traffic channel A traffic channel consists of up to eight sub channels depending on the selected radio configuration (R-FCH, R-SCCH, R-SCH, R-DCCH). This mode corresponds to the standard mode of a mobile station during voice and data transmission. |  |  |
|                   | ACCess  |  |  |
|                   | The mobile station generates an access channel (R-ACH). This channel is needed to set up the connection between the mobile station and the base station.  |  |  |
|                   | EACCess   |  |  |
|                   | The mobile station generates an enhanced access channel (R-ACH) and a pilot channel (R-PICH).   |  |  |
|                   | CCONtrol  |  |  |
|                   | The mobile station generates a common control channel (R-<br>ACH) and a pilot channel (R-PICH).   |  |  |
|                   | *RST: TRAFfic   |  |  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:MST1:MODE TRAF<br>Switches the mobile station into standard mode - voice and data<br>transmission.   |  |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Operation Mode - MS" on page 68  |  |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:RCONfiguration <RConfiguration>

The command selects the radio configuration for the traffic channel.

The settings of the channel table parameters are specific for the selected radio configuration.

A separate set of settings of all channel table parameters for each radio configuration is provided. If the radio configuration is changed, the set of channel table values belonging to this RC is automatically activated.

#### **Parameters:**

| <rconfiguration></rconfiguration> | 1   2   3   4  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
|                                   | *RST: 3  |
| Example:                          | BB:C2K:MST2:MODE TRAF<br>switches mobile station 2 into standard mode - voice and data<br>transmission.<br>BB:C2K:MST2:RCON 3<br>selects radio configuration 3. With RC3, the traffic channel<br>includes five sub channels. |
| Manual operation:                 | See "Radio Configuration - MS" on page 69  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:STATe <State>

The command activates and deactivates the specified mobile station.

#### Parameters:

| <state></state>   | 1   ON   0   OFF<br>*RST: OFF   |
|-------------------|---|
| Example:          | BB:C2K:MST2:STAT OFF deactivates mobile station 2.                                |
| Manual operation: | See "Base Station/Mobile Station State" on page 36<br>See "State - MS" on page 68 |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:DATA <Data>

Sets the data source for the power control bits of the traffic channels.

ZERO | ONE | PATTern | DLISt

#### Parameters:

<Data>

#### DLISt

A data list is used. The data list is selected with the command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:DATA: DSELect.

**ZERO | ONE** Internal 0 and 1 data is used.

|                   | the comman                     | is used. The bit pattern for the data is defined by<br>d [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:<br/>PATTern. The maximum length is 64 bits.<br/>ZERO</st></hw> |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Example:          | Selects Patte<br>pattern is de | T2:TPC:DATA PATT<br>ern data source for the power control bits. The bit<br>fined with the following command.<br>T2:TPC:DATA:PATT #H3F,8<br>bit pattern.     |
| Manual operation: | See "Data S                    | ource (Power Control) - MS" on page 70  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:DATA:DSELect <DSelect>

The command selects the data list for the DLISt data source selection.

The lists are stored as files with the fixed file extensions  $*.dm_iqd$  in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the following commands is defined with the command MMEMory:CDIR. To access the files in this directory, you only have to give the file name, without the path and the file extension.

| Parameters:<br><dselect></dselect> | <data list="" name=""></data>  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Example:                           | <pre>BB:C2K:MST2:TPC:DATA DLIS selects the DLISt data source. MMEM:CDIR "/var/user/temp/Lists" selects the directory for the data lists. BB:C2K:MST2:TPC:DATA:DSEL 'cdma_ch4' 'selects the file "cdma_ch4" as the data source.This file must be in specified directory and it must have the file extension *.dm_iqd.</pre> |

Manual operation: See "Data Source (Power Control) - MS" on page 70

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:DATA:PATTern <Pattern>, <BitCount>

Sets the bit pattern for the PATTern selection.

| Parameters:<br><pattern></pattern> | numeric   |              |
|------------------------------------|---|--------------|
|                                    | *RST:   | #H0          |
| <bitcount></bitcount>              | integer   |              |
|                                    | Range:<br>*RST:   | 1 to 64<br>1 |
| Example:                           | BB:C2K:MST2:TPC:DATA:PATT #H3F, 8 defines the bit pattern for the power control-bits. |              |
| Manual operation:                  | See "Data Source (Power Control) - MS" on page 70                                     |              |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:MISuse <MisUse>

The command activates/deactives the use of the power control data for controlling the mobile station output power. On the uplink, the power control bits are used exclusively for controlling the mobile station output power. Power control puncturing is not defined for controlling the base station power.

The bit pattern (see commands :BB:C2K:MSTation<n>:TPC...) of the power control bits w is used to control the channel power. A "1" leads to an increase of channel powers, a "0" to a reduction of channel powers. Channel power is limited to the range 0 dB to -80 dB. The step width of the change is defined with the command [: SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:PSTep.

#### **Parameters:**

| <misuse></misuse> | 1   ON   0   OFF<br>*RST: OFF   |
|-------------------|---|
| Example:          | BB:C2K:MST2:TPC:MIS ON<br>activates regulation of channel power for mobile station 2 via the<br>power control bit pattern.<br>BB:C2K:MST2:TPC:PST 1 dB<br>sets the step width for the change of channel powers to 1 dB. |
| Manual operation: | See "For Output Power Control - MS" on page 71  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:PSTep <PStep>

The command defines the step width for the change of channel powers in the case of "mis-" use of the power control bits.

#### **Parameters:**

| <pstep></pstep>   | float  |                                 |  |
|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|--|
|                   | Range:<br>Increment:<br>*RST:  | -10 to 10 dB<br>0.01 dB<br>0 dB |  |
| Example:          | BB:C2K:MST2:TPC:PST 0.1 dB sets the step width for the change of channel powers to 1 dB. |                                 |  |
| Manual operation: | See "Power Step - MS" on page 72   |                                 |  |

#### [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:READ <Read>

The command sets the read out mode for the bit pattern of the power control bits.

The bit pattern is defined with the commands :BB:C2K:MST<n>:TPC....

Parameters: <Read> CONTinuous | S0A | S1A | S01A | S10A CONTinuous

The bit pattern is used cyclically.

#### S0A

The bit pattern is used once, then the power control bit sequence continues with 0 bits.

#### S1A

The bit pattern is used once, then the power control bit sequence continues with 1 bit.

#### S01A

The bit pattern is used once and then the power control bit sequence is continued with 0 bits and 1 bit alternately.

#### S10A

The bit pattern is used once and then the power control bit sequence is continued with 1 bit and 0 bits alternately.

 Example:
 BB:C2K:MST2:TPC:READ\_S0A

 The bit pattern is used once, after which a 0 sequence is generated (applies to R-DCCH of mobile station 2).

Manual operation: See "Read Out Mode (Power Control) - MS" on page 70

# List of commands

| [:SOURce]:BB:C2K:VERSion?   |     |
|---|-----|
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:PRESet</hw>  | 107 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:CNUMber</hw>  |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:LCSTate</hw>  | 107 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:MPRev</hw>  | 108 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:NID</hw>  | 108 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:PREV</hw>   | 108 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:SID</hw>  | 109 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation:SYNC:STIMe</hw>  | 109 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:BINTerleaver?</ch></di0></st></hw> | 110 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:BITFrame?</ch></di0></st></hw>     | 110 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:CRC?</ch></di0></st></hw>          | 111 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:DATA:RATE?</ch></di0></st></hw>    | 111 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:MODE</ch></di0></st></hw>          | 112 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:SPUNcture?</ch></di0></st></hw>    | 112 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:SREPetition?</ch></di0></st></hw>  | 113 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:CCODing:TYPE</ch></di0></st></hw>          | 113 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA</ch></di0></st></hw>                  | 114 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA:DSELect</ch></di0></st></hw>          | 115 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA:PATTern</ch></di0></st></hw>          | 115 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:DATA:RATE</ch></di0></st></hw>             | 116 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:FLENgth</ch></di0></st></hw>               | 116 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:LCMask</ch></di0></st></hw>                | 117 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:POWer</ch></di0></st></hw>                 |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:QWCode:STATe</ch></di0></st></hw>          |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:STATe</ch></di0></st></hw>                 |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:DATA</ch></di0></st></hw>              |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:DATA:DSELect</ch></di0></st></hw>      | 119 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:DATA:PATTern</ch></di0></st></hw>      |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:MISuse</ch></di0></st></hw>            |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:PSTep</ch></di0></st></hw>             |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TPC:READ</ch></di0></st></hw>              | 122 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:TYPE?</ch></di0></st></hw>                 | 122 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:WCODe</ch></di0></st></hw>                 |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:COFFset<ch>:WLENgth?</ch></di0></st></hw>              | 123 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:CGRoup<di0>:RCONfiguration</di0></st></hw>                         |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:DCONflict:MODE</st></hw>   | 124 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:DCONflict:RESolve</st></hw>  | 125 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:DCONflict[:STATe]?</st></hw>                                       | 125 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:PINTerval</st></hw>                                      | 125 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:PSETup</st></hw>   | 126 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:ID</di></st></hw>                          | 126 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:PARameters</di></st></hw>                  | 126 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:STATe</di></st></hw>                       | 131 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:TOFFset</di></st></hw>                     | 131 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:SUBPacket<di>:WCODes?</di></st></hw>                     | 132 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PDCHannel:WINDex</st></hw>   | 132 |

| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:PNOFfset</st></hw>                      | 132 |
|--|-----|
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:QWSet</st></hw>                         |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:STATe</st></hw>                         | 133 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:TDELay</st></hw>                        | 133 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:TDIVersity</st></hw>                    |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:BSTation<st>:TDIVersity:MODE</st></hw>               | 134 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping:LEVel</hw>                                  | 91  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping:MODE</hw>                                   | 92  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:CLIPping:STATe</hw>                                  | 92  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:CLOCk:SOURce</hw>                                    | 100 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:COFFset</hw>                                    | 82  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:DESTination</hw>                                |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:EXECute</hw>                                    | 83  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:COPY:SOURce</hw>                                     | 83  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:CRATe:VARiation</hw>                                 | 84  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:CRATe?</hw>  | 84  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:APCO25</hw>                         | 89  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:COSine</hw>                         | 89  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:GAUSs</hw>                          | 89  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:LPASs</hw>                          | 90  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:LPASSEVM</hw>                       | 90  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:PGAuss</hw>                         | 90  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:RCOSine</hw>                        | 91  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:PARameter:SPHase</hw>                         | 91  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:FILTer:TYPe</hw>                                     | 89  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:IQSWap[:STATe]</hw>                                  |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:LINK</hw>  | 85  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:COUNt</hw>                       | 135 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:LCMask:STEP</hw>                 | 136 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:POWer:OFFSet</hw>                |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:STATe</hw>                       |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:ADDitional:TDELay:STEP</hw>                 | 137 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation:PRESet</hw>                                 | 137 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CCODing:MODE</st></hw>                  | 137 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA</ch></st></hw>         | 138 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA:DSELect</ch></st></hw> |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA:PATTern</ch></st></hw> | 139 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:DATA:RATE</ch></st></hw>    | 140 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:FLENgth</ch></st></hw>      | 140 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:POWer</ch></st></hw>        |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:SPReading?</ch></st></hw>   |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:STATe</ch></st></hw>        | 141 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:TYPE?</ch></st></hw>        |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:CHANnel<ch>:WCODe?</ch></st></hw>       |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:LCMask</st></hw>                        |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:MODE</st></hw>                          |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:RCONfiguration</st></hw>                |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:STATe</st></hw>                         |     |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:DATA</st></hw>                      | 144 |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:DATA:DSELect</st></hw>              |     |

| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:DATA:PATTern</st></hw>    |  |
|--|--|
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:MISuse</st></hw>          |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:PSTep</st></hw>           |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:MSTation<st>:TPC:READ</st></hw>            |  |
| :<br>[:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:POWer:ADJust</hw>                     |  |
| :<br>[:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:POWer[:TOTal]?</hw>                   |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:CRESt</hw>                      |  |
| :<br>[:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:EXECute</hw>               |  |
| :<br>[:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:PCHannel[:STATe]</hw>      |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:PICHannel[:STATe]</hw>          |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:RCONfiguration</hw>             |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:SCHannel[:STATe]</hw>           |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:COUNt</hw>             |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:DATA:RATE</hw>         |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:DCCHannel[:STATe]</hw> |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:FCHannel[:STATe]</hw>  |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:FLENgth</hw>           |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PPARameter:TCHannel:SCHannel:COUNt</hw>    |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:PRESet</hw>                                |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:CATalog?</hw>                      |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:DELete</hw>                        |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:LOAD</hw>                          |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:SETTing:STORe</hw>                         |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:SLENgth</hw>                               |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:STATe</hw>                                 |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:ARM:EXECute</hw>                   |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:EXECute</hw>                       |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:EXTernal:SYNChronize:OUTPut</hw>   |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay</ch></hw>         |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE</ch></hw>          |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime</ch></hw>       |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTime</ch></hw>        |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PERiod</ch></hw>        |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:RMODe?</hw>                        |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SLENgth</hw>                       |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SLUNit</hw>                        |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:SOURce</hw>                        |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:TIME:DATE</hw>                     |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:TIME:TIME</hw>                     |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger:TIME[:STATe]</hw>                  |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger[:EXTernal]:DELay</hw>              |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:TRIGger[:EXTernal]:INHibit</hw>            |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K:WAVeform:CREate</hw>                       |  |
| [:SOURce <hw>]:BB:C2K[:TRIGger]:SEQuence</hw>                    |  |

# Index

# Symbols

| ( | (Mis-) | use for | output | power | control - BS | 57, | 120   |
|---|--------|---------|--------|-------|--------------|-----|-------|
| ( | (Mis-) | use for | output | power | control - MS |     | . 146 |

## Α

| Accept - Copy                | 83      |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Accept - predefined settings |         |
| Accept - Predefined Settings |         |
| Access                       |         |
| Additional MS                | 40, 137 |
| Adjust total Power to 0 dB   | 35      |
| Application cards            | 7       |
| Application notes            | 7       |
| Arm                          |         |
| Armed Auto                   | 25      |
| Armed_Retrigger              | 25      |
| Auto                         | 25      |

# В

| ВхТ                         | 77      |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Base station default values | 33      |
| Baseband Clipping           | 78      |
| Baseband filter             |         |
| Bit reversed                | 53, 124 |
| Block interleaver - BS      | 61      |
| Block Interleaver - BS      |         |
| Brochures                   | 7       |

# С

| CDMA channel number       |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| CDMA Channel Number - BS  | 107   |
| CDMA Version              |       |
| Channel Coding Mode - BS  | 59    |
| Channel Coding Mode - MS  | 69    |
| Channel number            |       |
| Channel Number- MS        | 73    |
| Channel Power             |       |
| Channel Power - MS        | 75    |
| Channel state             |       |
| Channel state - MS        |       |
| Channel State - MS        |       |
| Channel Type              |       |
| Channel Type - MS         |       |
| Chip rate variation       |       |
| Clipping Level            |       |
| Clipping Mode             | ,     |
| Clipping state            |       |
| Clock Source              |       |
| Code domain               | ••••• |
| Code domain - BS          |       |
| Code domain conflict      |       |
| Code domain conflict - BS |       |
| Code Domain Conflict - BS |       |
| Coder Type                |       |
| Coder Type - BS           |       |
| Common control            |       |
| Conventions               |       |
| SCPI commands             |       |
| Convolution coder         |       |
| Convolution Coder - BS    |       |
|                           |       |

| Copy Base Station           | 34, 83 |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Copy from Source            | 34, 83 |
| Copy Mobile Station         | 34, 83 |
| CRC Length - BS             | 60     |
| Crest factor                | 78     |
| Crest factor - Clipping     | 91     |
| Crest Factor, desired range | 37     |
| Cutoff Frequency factor     | 77     |

## D

| Dete vettern                    | 40      |
|---------------------------------|---------|
| Data pattern                    |         |
| MS                              |         |
| Data Rate                       |         |
| Data Rate - BS                  |         |
| Data Rate - MS                  | 74, 140 |
| Data Rate - predefined settings | 39      |
| Data Rate - Predefined Settings | 103     |
| Data sheets                     | 7       |
| Data source                     |         |
| BS                              |         |
| MS                              |         |
| Power control                   |         |
| Power Control                   |         |
| Default settings                | 22, 33  |
| Default values MS               |         |
| Delay                           |         |
| Marker                          |         |
| Trigger                         |         |
| Diversity Mode- BS              |         |
| Do Conf - BS                    |         |
| Documentation overview          |         |
| Downlink                        |         |
|                                 |         |

# Е

| Effective Data Rate - BS |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Enhanced access          |     |
| Error Protection         |     |
| Error Protection - BS    | 113 |
| External trigger         |     |
| Delay                    |     |

#### F

| Filter parameter                   | 77 |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Filter Type                        |    |
| Filtering, Clipping, ARB Settings  |    |
| For output power control - MS      | 71 |
| Frame Length                       |    |
| Frame Length - MS                  |    |
| Frame Length - predefined settings | 39 |
|                                    |    |

## G

| Generate        |    |
|-----------------|----|
| Waveform file   | 23 |
| Getting started | 6  |

# Н

| Hadamard | . 53, | 124 |
|----------|-------|-----|
| Help     |       | 6   |

#### I

| I/Q swap                             | 80 |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| I/Q-Swap                             | 84 |
| Installation                         | 5  |
| Instrument help                      | 6  |
| Instrument security procedures       | 7  |
| Invert Q for correct Baseband Output |    |
| Invert Q for Correct Baseband Output | 84 |

# L

| LC Mask                      | 69 |
|------------------------------|----|
| LC Mask Step - additional MS | 40 |
| LC state (hex) - BS          | 62 |
| Link Direction               | 85 |

#### Μ

| Marker Delay                    |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| Marker Mode                     |    |
| Marker Period                   |    |
| Minimum protocol revision level | 62 |
| Mobile station default values   |    |
| Modulation                      | 66 |
| Modulation data                 |    |
| BS                              | 48 |
| More parameters                 |    |
| BS channel table                |    |
| More Params F-PDCH              | 63 |
|                                 |    |

#### Ν

| Network identification                   | 63      |
|--|---------|
| Number of 32-Chip Walsh Channels - BS    |         |
| Number of additional MS                  | 40      |
| Number of bits per Encoder Packet        |         |
| Number of Slots per subpacket            | 66      |
| Number of Supplemental Channels - Predef | 39      |
| Number of Traffic Channels - Predef      | 38, 102 |
| Nyquist filter                           | 77, 89  |
|  |         |

# 0

| ON/OFF Ratio Marker              | 30  |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Open source acknowledgment (OSA) | 7   |
| Operation mode                   |     |
| Order code domain - BS           | 53  |
| Order Code Domain - BS           | 124 |
|                                  |     |

# Ρ

| Packet interval - BS<br>Packet Interval - BS |         |
|--|---------|
| Packet Setup - BS                            | 64      |
| PN Offset - BS                               | 43, 132 |
| Power Offset - additional MS                 | 41      |
| Power Offset - Additional MS                 | 136     |
| Power step - BS                              | 58      |
| Power Step - BS                              | 121     |
| Power step - MS                              |         |
| Power Step - MS                              | 146     |
| Power/dB                                     | 48      |
| Power/dB - MS                                |         |
| Protocol revision level                      | 62      |
| Protocol Revision Level - BS                 |         |

# Q

| Quasi Orthogonal Walsh Set - BS | 5 |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Quasi-orthogonal Walsh code     |   |

## R

| Radio configuration                     | 37 |
|---|----|
| Radio Configuration                     |    |
| Radio Configuration - MS                |    |
| Raised cosine filter                    | ,  |
| see Cosine filter                       |    |
| Read out mode                           | 57 |
| Read out mode - MS                      | 70 |
| Release notes                           |    |
| Reset all Base Stations                 | 33 |
| Reset all Mobile Stations               | 34 |
| Resulting Walsh code for subpacket - BS | 67 |
| Resulting Walsh Code for Subpacket - BS |    |
| Retrigger                               | 25 |
| Roll Off                                |    |
| Root raised cosine filter               |    |
| see Root Cosine                         | 77 |
| RRC filter                              |    |
| see Root Cosine filter                  | 77 |

## S

| Safety instructions<br>Same Packet Setup - BS<br>Save/Recall |    |
|--|----|
| CDMA2000   | 23 |
| Security procedures  | 7  |
| Select Base Station  |    |
| Select Mobile Station  | 36 |
| Sequence Length (ARB)  | 79 |
| Service manual   | 7  |
| Set to default   | 22 |
| Signal duration unit   | 25 |
| Signal generation status                                     | 26 |
| Single   |    |
| Source bits / Frame - BS                                     |    |
| Spread - MS  |    |
| Spreading code number  |    |
| Spreading Rate   |    |
| Standard settings  | 22 |
| State  |    |
| Clipping   |    |
| State - BS   |    |
| State - MS   | ,  |
| Subpacket #  |    |
| Subpacket Data Rate - BS                                     |    |
| Subpacket ID - BS  |    |
| Subpacket state - BS   |    |
| Subpacket State - BS   |    |
| Symbol puncture - BS   |    |
| Symbol Puncture - BS<br>Symbol repetition - BS               |    |
|  |    |
| System identification  |    |
| System Identification - BS<br>System Time - BS               |    |
|  |    |

#### Т

| Time Delay - BS                 | 42 |
|---------------------------------|----|
| Time delay step - additional MS |    |
| Time Slot Offset - BS           | 65 |

| Time-based trigger           |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Date                         |        |
| State                        |        |
| Time                         |        |
| To destination               |        |
| To Destination               | 82     |
| Total Power                  | 35, 85 |
| Traffic                      |        |
| Transmission direction       | 23, 85 |
| Transmit Diversity - BS      |        |
| Transmit Diversity Mode - BS |        |
| Trigger                      | ,      |
| Sync. output                 |        |
| Trigger delay                |        |
| Trigger mode                 |        |
| Trigger signal duration      |        |
| Trigger source               |        |
| Turbo coder                  |        |
| Turbo Coder - BS             |        |
| -                            |        |

#### U

| Uplink                                  | 23  |
|---|-----|
| Use Dedicated Control (F-DCCH) - Predef | 38  |
| Use Fundamental (F-FCH) - Predef        |     |
| Use paging channel (F-PCH) - Predef     |     |
| Use Paging Channel (F-PCH) - Predef     | 101 |
| Use pilot (F-PICH) - Predef             | 37  |
| Use Pilot (F-Pich) - Predef             |     |
| Use Sync (F-Sync) - Predef              |     |
| User manual                             |     |
| User Period                             | 30  |

## V

| Version | . 23, | 88 |
|---------|-------|----|
| Videos  |       | 8  |

#### W

| Walsh - MS                   | 74 |
|------------------------------|----|
| Walsh code                   | 47 |
| Walsh code column index - BS | 64 |
| Walsh Code Column Index - BS |    |
| Walsh code Offset            |    |
| Walsh Code Offset            | 82 |
| Walsh Length - BS            | 55 |
| Waveform file                |    |
| Create                       |    |
| White papers                 | 7  |